



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Selections illustrative of Greek life

Xenophon

Columbia University
in the City of New York

THE LIBRARIES



SELECTIONS
ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK LIFE.

WORKS EDITED BY
CHARLES HAINES KEENE.

The Metamorphoses of Ovid, Book XIII., with Introduction and Notes. Price 2s. 6d.

The Eclogues of Calpurnius Siculus and M. Aurelius Olympius Nemesianus, with Introduction, Commentary, and Appendix. Price 6s.

P. Ovidii Nasonis Epistolarum Ex Ponto Liber Primus, with Introduction and Notes. Price 3s.

The Electra of Euripides, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. Price 10s. 6d.

**LONDON : GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK ST., COVENT GARDEN.
CAMBRIDGE : DEIGHTON, BELL & CO.**

Tales from the Cyropaedia of Xenophon, with Vocabulary, Notes, and Exercises. Price 1s. 6d.

Tales of the Civil War from Caesar's Commentaries, with Vocabulary, Notes, and Exercises. Price 1s. 6d.

Selections Illustrative of Greek Life from the Minor Works of Xenophon, with Vocabulary, Notes, and Exercises. Price 1s. 6d.

**LONDON : MACMILLAN AND CO.
AND NEW YORK.**



Woman wearing ἡμάτιον.

Elementary Classics

SELECTIONS
ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK LIFE

FROM THE
MINOR WORKS OF XENOPHON

ADAPTED FOR THE USE OF BEGINNERS

With Vocabulary, Notes, and Exercises

BY
CHARLES HAINES KEENE, M.A.

London
MACMILLAN AND CO.
AND NEW YORK
1895

88XI
IE95

43.629

First Edition 1894 ; Reprinted 1895.

UNIVERSITY
OF GLASGOW
LIBRARY

GLASGOW : PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO.

43-625 Aug. 3, 1943, Ea.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION, - - - - -	vii
TEXT—	
THE TYRANT, - - - - -	1
THE SPORTSMAN, - - - - -	14
THE HOUSEHOLDER, - - - - -	22
ABBREVIATIONS, - - - - -	44
VOCABULARY, - - - - -	45
NOTES, - - - - -	80
EXERCISES, - - - - -	87
INDEX, - - - - -	107
ILLUSTRATIONS—	
WOMAN WEARING ιμάτιον, - - -	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
HUNTING-NET, - - - - -	<i>facing p. 16</i>
DOUBLE αὐλός, - - - - -	<i>„ p. 16</i>
βωμός, - - - - -	<i>„ p. 34</i>
PHOENICIAN SHIP, - - - - -	<i>„ p. 40</i>
ὑπόδημα, - - - - -	<i>p. 43</i>

INTRODUCTION

THE following selections are adapted from three of Xenophon's minor works, the *Hiero*, called also the *Tyrannicus*, or treatise on the tyrant, the *Cynegeticus*, or treatise on hunting, and the *Oeconomicus*, or treatise on domestic economy. In the first-named of these works Xenophon, under the form of a dialogue between Hiero, despot of Syracuse, and Simonides, the celebrated lyric poet, discusses the privileges and the perils of a tyrant's position. Hiero was despot of Syracuse from 478 B.C. to 467 B.C. He was rigorous in his government, but he was a liberal patron of men of letters, many of whom resorted to his court. His intimacy with Simonides was particularly celebrated.

In the *Cynegeticus*, Xenophon describes various kinds of hunting. He was himself an enthusiastic

sportsman, and what he tells us is doubtless drawn from his own experience while he lived at Scillus near Olympia in Peloponnesus.

The *Oeconomicus*, like the *Hiero*, is in the form of a dialogue. The speakers are Socrates and Critobulus, one of his disciples. They discuss various details of domestic economy, and Socrates repeats the substance of a conversation he once had on the subject with one Ischomachus.

The Selections are greatly abridged from the original, and the language has been simplified. The Exercises are based on the Text, and most of the words used in each exercise occur in the corresponding section of the Text, except in the case of some very common words, and of a few others which are supplied within brackets in the several Exercises.

The Vocabulary is divided into sections corresponding with those of the Text, and each Greek word is explained in the Vocabulary on its first occurrence. When the same word recurs in a later part of the book, its place in the Vocabulary may be found by means of the Index.

The Notes supplement the Vocabulary in the few

cases where an explanation of the Text is required in a form not suitable for a Vocabulary.

I have derived much assistance from Holden's valuable editions of the Hiero and Oeconomicus.

My best thanks are due to Dr. Bellingham Brady for suggestions as to the plan of the present book, as well as of the books I have previously edited in this series, and for valuable help in their preparation.

SELECTIONS
ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK LIFE.

THE TYRANT.

1. *Simonides inquires of Hiero how the Tyrant's Life differs from that of the Private Man.*

Σιμωνίδης ὁ ποιητὴς ἀφίκετό ποτε πρὸς Ἱέρωνα
τὸν τύραννον.

ὁ δὲ Σιμωνίδης εἶπεν·

ἄρά μοι ἐθέλεις, ὦ Ἱέρων, διηγῆσασθαί τινα ;
καὶ ποῖα ταῦτ' ἐστίν ; ἔφη ὁ Ἱέρων.

σὺ δέ, ἔφη ὁ Σιμωνίδης, καὶ ἰδιώτης γεγένησαι καὶ
νῦν τύραννος εἶ.

οἶσθα οὖν, πῇ διαφέρει ὁ τυραννικὸς καὶ ἰδιωτικὸς
βίος εἰς εὐφροσύνας τε καὶ λύπας.

2. *The Joys and Pains of both are from the same Sources.*

σὺ δέ, ἔφη ὁ Ἱέρων, ὑπόμνησόν με τὰ ἐν τῷ ἰδιω-
τικῷ βίῳ.

ὁ δὲ Σιμωνίδης εἶπεν·

οἱ δὴ ἰδιῶται διὰ μὲν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ὀράμασιν
ἡδονταί τε καὶ ἄχθονται, διὰ δὲ τῶν ὠτῶν ἀκού-
σμασι, διὰ δὲ τῶν ῥινῶν ὀσμαῖς, διὰ δὲ τοῦ στόματος
σίτοις τε καὶ ποτοῖς.

πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ ὁ Ἰέρων ἀπεκρίνατο·

ἔξω τούτων, ἃ εἴρηκας, οὐδενὸς ἄλλου αἰσθάνεται
ὁ τύραννος·

ὥστε μέχρι γε τούτου οὐ διαφέρει ὁ τυραννικὸς
βίος τοῦ ἰδιωτικοῦ.

3. *The Tyrant, however, feels less Pleasure and more Pain
than the Private Citizen.*

καὶ ὁ Σιμωνίδης εἶπεν·

ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖσδε, ἔφη, διαφέρει·

πολλαπλάσια μὲν δι' ἐκάστου τούτων εὐφραίνεται
ὁ τύραννος, πολὺ δὲ μείω τὰ λυπηρὰ ἔχει.

καὶ ὁ Ἰέρων εἶπεν·

οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει, ὦ Σιμωνίδη, ταῦτα·

ἀλλὰ μείω πολὺ εὐφραίνονται οἱ τύραννοι τῶν
μετρίως διαγόντων ἰδιωτῶν, πολὺ δὲ πλείω λυποῦν-
ται.

πῶς οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Σιμωνίδης, ἐπιθυμοῦσι πολλοὶ
τυραννεῖν ;

ὅτι, ἔφη ὁ Ἰέρων, ἄπειροί εἰσιν.

4. *He cannot enjoy Public Spectacles.*

ἐγὼ δὲ πειράσομαί σε διδάσκειν, ὅτι ἀληθῇ λέγω.
 πρῶτον γὰρ ἐν τοῖς διὰ τῆς ὄψεως θεάμασι
 μειονεκτοῦσιν οἱ τύραννοι·

οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἰδιῶται ἔρχονται εἰς τὰς κοινὰς πανηγύρεις·

οἱ δὲ τύραννοι οὐ μάλα ἀμφὶ θεωρίας ἔχουσιν.

τοῖς γὰρ τυράννοις οὐκ ἀσφαλές ἐστὶν ἰέναι, ὅπου
 μὴ κρείττονες τῶν παρόντων μέλλουσιν ἔσεσθαι.

5. *Praise gives him no Pleasure.*

καὶ ὁ Σιμωνίδης εἶπεν·

ἀλλ', εἰ τοῖς θεάμασι μειονεκτεῖτε, διὰ γέ τοι τῆς
 ἀκοῆς πλεονεκτεῖτε.

ἐπεὶ τοῦ μὲν ἡδίστου ἀκροάματος, ἐπαίνου, οὐ-
 ποτε σπανίζετε·

πάντες γὰρ οἱ παρόντες ὑμᾶς πάντα ἐπαινοῦσι.

τοῦ δ' αὖ χαλεπωτάτου ἀκροάματος, λοιδορίας,
 ἀνήκοοί ἐστε·

οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἐθέλει τύραννον κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς κα-
 κηγορεῖν.

καὶ ὁ Ἰέρων εἶπε·

καὶ τί, ἔφη, οἱ μὴ λέγοντες κακῶς εὐφραίνουσι
 τὸν τύραννον;

οἶδε γὰρ, ὅτι πάντες οἱ σιωπῶντες κακόνοι εἰσίν.

οἱ δὲ ἐπαινούντες οὐκ εὐφραίνουσιν, ὑποπτοὶ γάρ εἰσι.

6. *A Sense of Insecurity destroys his Enjoyment.*

πρὸς ταῦτα δὲ εἶπεν ὁ Σιμωνίδης·

ἀλλ' ἐν ἐκείνοις γε διαφέρουσιν οἱ τύραννοι τῶν ιδιωτῶν, ὅτι μεγάλα μὲν ἐπινοοῦσι, ταχὺ δὲ κατεργάζονται, κέκτηνται δὲ διαφέροντας μὲν ἀρετῇ ἵππους, διαφέροντα δὲ κάλλει ὄπλα, μεγαλοπρεπεστάτας δὲ οἰκίας.

ἔτι δὲ ἱκανώτατοί εἰσι κακῶσαι μὲν ἐχθρούς, ὀνήσαι δὲ φίλους.

πρὸς ταῦτα δὲ ὁ Ἰέρων εἶπεν·

τὸ μὲν πλῆθος τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὦ Σιμωνίδη, ἐξαπατάται ὑπὸ τῆς τυραννίδος, καὶ τοῦτο δὴ οὐ θαυμάζω.

εἰ δὲ καὶ σὺ ταῦτ' ἀγνοεῖς, τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ θαυμαστὸν εἶναι.

ἐγὼ δὲ σαφῶς οἶδα, ὦ Σιμωνίδη, καὶ λέγω σοι ὅτι οἱ τύραννοι τῶν μεγίστων ἀγαθῶν ἐλάχιστον μετέχουσι, τῶν δὲ μεγίστων κακῶν πλείστα κέκτηνται.

αὐτίκα γὰρ ἡ μὲν εἰρήνη δοκεῖ μέγα ἀγαθὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἶναι, ὁ δὲ πόλεμος μέγα κακόν.

τῆς μὲν οὖν εἰρήνης ἐλάχιστον τοῖς τυράννοις μέτεστι· τοῦ δὲ πολέμου πλείστον μέρος οἱ τύραννοι μετέχουσιν.

τοῖς μὲν γὰρ ἰδιώταις, ἣν μὴ ἡ πόλις αὐτῶν κοινὸν πόλεμον πολεμῇ, ἔξεστι πανταχόσε πορεύεσθαι μηδὲν φοβουμένοις·

οἱ δὲ τύραννοι πάντες πανταχῇ ὡς διὰ πολεμίας πορεύονται.

7. *He has no Friends.*

φιλίας δ' αὖ καταθέασαι ὡς κοινωνοῦσιν οἱ τύραννοι. ἡ μὲν γὰρ φιλία μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἡδιστον ἀνθρώποις ἐστὶ· τούτου τοίνυν τοῦ κτήματος μειονεκτοῦσιν οἱ τύραννοι πάντων μάλιστα.

εἰ δὲ βούλει, ὦ Σιμωνίδη, εἰδέναι ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω, ὦδε ἐπίσκεψαι.

βεβαιόταται γὰρ δήπου δοκοῦσι φιλίαι εἶναι γονεῦσι πρὸς παῖδας, καὶ παισὶ πρὸς γονεῖς, καὶ ἀδελφοῖς πρὸς ἀδελφούς, καὶ γύναιξι πρὸς ἄνδρας, καὶ ἐταίροις πρὸς ἐταίρους.

οἱ μὲν τοίνυν ἰδιῶται ὑπὸ τούτων φιλοῦνται.

τῶν δὲ τυράννων πολλοὶ μὲν παῖδας ἑαυτῶν ἀπεκτόνασι, πολλοὶ δ' ὑπὸ παίδων αὐτοὶ ἀπολώλασι, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ γυναικῶν τῶν ἑαυτῶν διεφθαρμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ ὑπὸ ἐταίρων τῶν μάλιστα δοκούντων φίλων εἶναι.

οἵτινες οὖν ὑπὸ τῶν φύσει πεφυκότων μάλιστα φιλεῖν οὕτω μισοῦνται, πῶς ὑπ' ἄλλον γέ τινος οἶεσθαι χρὴ αὐτοὺς φιλεῖσθαι ;

8. *He fears Poison in his Food and the Dagger of the Assassin.*

ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ πίστεως ὅστις ἐλάχιστον μετέχει,
πῶς οὐχὶ μεγάλου ἀγαθοῦ μειονεκτεῖ ;

καὶ τούτου τοίνυν ἐλάχιστον μέτεστι τυράννω·
οὐδὲ γὰρ σίτοις καὶ ποτοῖς πιστεύει, ἀλλὰ καὶ
τούτων τοὺς διακόνους πρῶτον κελεύει ἀπογεύ-
σασθαι·

ἀπιστεῖ γὰρ μὴ καὶ ἐν τούτοις κακόν τι φάγη
ἢ πῖν.

ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ αἱ πατρίδες τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις ἀνθρώ-
ποις πλείστου ἄξιαι· πολίται γὰρ δορυφοροῦσιν
ἀλλήλους.

τοῖς δὲ τυράννοις καὶ τοῦτο ἔμπαλιν ἀνέστραπται.

ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ τιμωρεῖν αἱ πόλεις μεγάλως τιμῶσι
τὸν ἀποκτείναντα τὸν τύραννον, καὶ εἰκόνας ἐν τοῖς
ἱεροῖς ἱστᾶσιν αἱ πόλεις τῶν τοιούτῳ τι ποιησάντων.

9. *He judges Wealth by a different Standard from the Private Person, and therefore draws no greater Pleasure from his larger Possessions.*

καὶ μὴν οὐδὲ εὐφραίνεται ὁ τύραννος ὡς πλείω
ἔχων τῶν ἰδιωτῶν κτήματα.

ὥσπερ γὰρ οἱ ἀθληταὶ οὐχ ὅταν ἰδιωτῶν γένωνται
κρείττονες, τούτῳ εὐφραίνονται, ἀλλ' ὅταν τῶν

ἀνταγωνιστῶν ἥττους, τούτῳ ἀνιῶνται, οὕτω καὶ ὁ τύραννος οὐχ, ὅταν τῶν ιδιωτῶν πλείω φαίνηται ἔχων, τότε εὐφραίνεται, ἀλλ', ὅταν ἐτέρων τυράννων ἐλάττω ἔχῃ, τούτῳ λυπείται :

τούτους γὰρ ἀνταγωνιστὰς ἡγείται αὐτῷ τοῦ πλούτου εἶναι.

οὐδέ γε θάττον τι γίνεται τῷ τυράννῳ ἢ τῷ ιδιώτῃ ὧν ἐπιθυμεῖ.

ὁ μὲν γὰρ ιδιώτης οἰκίας ἢ ἀγροῦ ἢ οἰκέτου ἐπιθυμεῖ, ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἢ πόλεων ἢ χώρας πολλῆς ἢ λιμένων ἢ ἀκροπόλεων ἰσχυρῶν, ἃ ἐστὶ πολὺ χαλεπώτερα καὶ ἐπικινδυνότερα κατεργάσασθαι τῶν ιδιωτικῶν ἐπιθυμημάτων.

καὶ τοῖς μὲν ιδιώταις ἔξεστι τὰς δαπάνας συντέμνειν, τοῖς δὲ τυράννοις οὐκ ἐνδέχεται.

αἱ γὰρ μέγισται αὐτοῖς δαπάναι καὶ ἀναγκαιόταται εἰς τὰς τῆς ψυχῆς φυλακάς εἰσι.

τὸ δὲ τούτων τι συντέμνειν ὀλεθρος δοκεῖ εἶναι.

10. *He knows the Good, but fears them ; he loves the State, but subjects it to Mercenaries.*

οἱ δὲ τύραννοι γινώσκουσι μὲν τοὺς κοσμίους τε καὶ σοφοὺς καὶ δικαίους, τούτους δ' ἀντὶ τοῦ ἄγασθαι φοβοῦνται.

ὅταν δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους διὰ τὸν φόβον ὑπεξαι-

ρῶνται, τίνες ἄλλοι καταλείπονται ἀλλ' ἢ οἱ ἄδικοί τε καὶ ἀκρατεῖς καὶ ἀνδραποδώδεις ;

χαλεπὸν οὖν καὶ τοῦτο τὸ πάθημα ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ εἶναι, τὸ ἄλλους μὲν ἡγεῖσθαι ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας, ἄλλοις δὲ χρῆσθαι ἀναγκάζεσθαι.

ἔτι δὲ φιλόπολιν μὲν ἀνάγκη καὶ τὸν τύραννον εἶναι· ἄνευ γὰρ τῆς πόλεως οὔτε σῶζεσθαι δύναται οὔτε εὐδαιμονεῖν.

ὁ δὲ τύραννος οὔτ' ἀλκίμους οὔτ' εὐόπλους τοὺς πολίτας παρασκευάζει.

τοὺς γὰρ ξένους δεινότερους τῶν πολιτῶν ποιεῖ καὶ τούτοις χρῆται δορυφόροις.

11. *He cannot enjoy Social Life. Fear poisons his Pleasures.*

βούλομαι δέ σοι, ὦ Σιμωνίδη, ἐκείνας τὰς εὐφροσύνας δηλῶσαι, ὅσαις ἐγὼ ἐχρώμην, ὅτ' ἦν ἰδιώτης.

ἐγὼ γὰρ συνῆν ἡλικιώταις ἡδόμενος ἡδομένοις ἐμοί.

νῦν δὲ ἀπεστέρημαι μὲν τῶν ἡδομένων ἐμοί· δούλους γὰρ ἀντὶ φίλων ἔχω τοὺς ἐταίρους.

ἀπεστέρημαι δ' αὐτὸς τοῦ ἡδέως ἐκείνοις ὁμιλεῖν· οὐδεμίαν γὰρ ἐνορῶ εὖνοιαν ἐμοὶ παρ' αὐτῶν.

ἔτι δὲ ξένοις μᾶλλον ἢ πολίταις πιστεύω, βαρβάροις δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ Ἑλλησιν.

ὁ δὲ φόβος οὐ μόνον αὐτὸς ἐνὼν ταῖς ψυχαῖς λυπηρὸς ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάντων τῶν ἡδέων λυμαντὴρ γίγνεται.

12. *The Honour he enjoys is Unreal.*

ὁ δὲ Σιμωνίδης εἶπεν·
 ἔοικεν, ὦ Ἰέρων, μέγα τι εἶναι ἡ τιμή.
 ταύτης γὰρ ὀρεγόμενοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι πάντα μὲν
 πόνον ὑποδύονται, πάντα δὲ κίνδυνον ὑπομένουσι.
 καὶ τούτῳ δὴ διαφέρει ἀνὴρ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων·
 τιμῆς γὰρ ὀρέγεται.
 οὐδεμία δὲ ἀνθρωπίνη ἡδονὴ μείζων δοκεῖ εἶναι.
 πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰέρων·
 ἄλλ', ὦ Σιμωνίδη, αἱ ὑπουργίαι αἱ ὑπὸ φοβου-
 μένων οὐ τιμαί εἰσιν.
 ἀθλιώτατον δέ ἐστιν ἡ τυραννίς· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀπαλ-
 λαγῆναι αὐτῆς δυνατόν ἐστι· πολλοὶ γάρ εἰσι τῷ
 τυράννῳ ἐχθροί.
 ἀλλὰ τῷ τυράννῳ λυσιτελεῖ ἀπάγξασθαι·
 μόνῳ γὰρ αὐτῷ οὔτε ἔχειν οὔτε καταθέσθαι τὰ
 κακὰ λυσιτελεῖ.

13. *He makes more Enemies by the Exercise of his Authority than Friends by the Favours he confers.*

καὶ ὁ Σιμωνίδης ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν·
 σὺ μὲν νῦν, ὦ Ἰέρων, ἀθύμως ἔχεις πρὸς τὴν
 τυραννίδα.
 ἐπιθυμεῖς μὲν γὰρ φιλεῖσθαι ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων, τὴν
 δὲ τυραννίδα ἐμποδὼν σοι τούτου νομίζεις εἶναι.

ἐγὼ μέντοι διδάξω σε, ὥς οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει· ἀλλὰ καὶ πλεονεκτεῖ τὸ ἄρχειν τῆς ιδιωτείας.

πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ πλείω χαρίζεσθαι ὁ ἄρχων δύναται.

ἔπειτα δέ, ἣν τὰ ὅμοια ποιῶσιν ὃ τε ιδιώτης καὶ ὁ τύραννος, μείζω ἀπὸ τῶν ἴσων κτᾶται ὁ τύραννος χάριν.

ἡ γὰρ τοῦ ἄρχοντος πρόσρησις μᾶλλον εὐφραίνει, καὶ αἱ ὑπὸ τῶν δυνατωτάτων θεραπείαι χαρὰν ἐμποιοῦσι μεγίστην.

συμπαρέπεται δὲ ἀνδρὶ ἄρχοντι τιμὴ τις καὶ χάρις, ὥστε καὶ καλλίων δοκεῖ εἶναι.

τοὺς οὖν τοιούτους προσήκει πολὺ μᾶλλον φιλεῖσθαι τῶν ιδιωτῶν.

καὶ ὁ Ἰέρων εὐθὺς ὑπολαβὼν, ἀλλ', ὦ Σιμωνίδη, ἔφη, οἱ τύραννοι πολὺ πλείω τῶν ιδιωτῶν πραγματεύονται, ἐξ ὧν ἀπεχθάνονται ἄνθρωποι.

πράττουσι γὰρ χρήματα, καὶ κολάζουσι τοὺς ἀδίκους, καὶ κωλύουσι τοὺς ὑβρίζειν βουλομένους.

ἔτι δὲ μισθοφόρων μὲν ἀνδρὶ τυράννῳ δεῖ τούτου δὲ βαρύτερον φόρημα οὐδέν ἐστι τοῖς πολίταις.

14. *Simonides suggests that Favours should be conferred by the Tyrant himself, Punishments inflicted by his Ministers.*

πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ πάλιν εἶπεν ὁ Σιμωνίδης·

ἀλλὰ πάντων μὲν τούτων ἐπιμελητέον, ὦ Ἱέρων.
ἐπιμέλειαί μέντοι αἱ μὲν πρὸς ἔχθραν ἄγουσιν, αἱ
δὲ πάνν διὰ χαρίτων εἰσίν.

ἀνδρὶ οὖν ἄρχοντι τὸ μὲν κολάζειν ἄλλοις προσ-
τακτέον ἐστί, τὸ δὲ τὰ ἀθλα ἀποδιδόναι δι' αὐτοῦ
ποιητέον.

ὥς δὲ ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχει μαρτυρεῖ τὰ γιγνόμενα.

καὶ γὰρ ὅταν χοροὺς ἡμῖν βουλώμεθα ἀγωνίζε-
σθαι, ἀθλα μὲν ὁ ἄρχων προτίθησιν, ἀθροίζουσι δὲ
τοὺς χοροὺς χορηγοὶ καὶ ἀνάγκην προστιθέασιν τοῖς
ἐνδεῶς τι ποιούσιν.

οὐκοῦν εὐθὺς τὸ μὲν ἐπίχαρι διὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντος
ἐγένετο, τὰ δ' ἀντίτυπα δι' ἄλλων.

τί οὖν κωλύει καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ πολιτικὰ οὕτω πε-
ραίνεσθαι;

15. *The Use of Mercenaries.*

καὶ ὁ Ἱέρων εἶπεν·

ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν, ὦ Σιμωνίδη, καλῶς μοι δοκεῖς
λέγειν·

περὶ δὲ τῶν μισθοφόρων ἔχεις τι εἰπεῖν;

ἢ λέγεις ὥς φιλίαν κτησάμενος ἄρχων οὐδὲν ἔτι
δεήσεται δορυφόρων;

ναὶ μὰ Δία, εἶπεν ὁ Σιμωνίδης, δεήσεται μὲν οὖν.

ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν ἵπποις οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀνθρώποις τισὶν

ἐγγίγνεται, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον ἔκπλεα τὰ δέοντα ἔχουσι, τοσούτῳ ὑβριστοτέροις εἶναι.

τοὺς μὲν οὖν τοιούτους σωφρονίζει ὁ ἀπὸ τῶν δορυφόρων φόβος.

τοῖς δὲ καλοῖς καγαθοῖς πολλὰ δυνήσῃ ὠφελήματα παρασχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν μισθοφόρων.

τρέφεις γὰρ δῆπου αὐτοὺς σαντῶ φύλακας.

χρὴ οὖν τοῖς μισθόφοροις προστάττειν καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς πολίταις βοηθεῖν.

γίγνονται γάρ πον, ὥς πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, πολλοὶ κακοῦργοι ἐν πόλεσιν.

ἔτι δὲ πολεμίων μὲν ἐφόδους κρυφαίας καὶ ἐξαπιναίας τίνες ἐτοιμότεροι κωλύσαι τῶν αἰὲ ἐν ὅπλοις ὄντων ;

ἐν δὲ στρατείᾳ τί ἐστὶν ὠφελιμώτερον πολίταις μισθοφόρων ;

οὗτοι γὰρ προπονεῖν καὶ προκινδυνεύειν καὶ προφυλάττειν ἐτοιμότατοί εἰσιν.

ὅταν οὖν γνῶσιν οἱ πολῖται ὅτι οὗτοι κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν ποιούσι τὸν μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντα, τοὺς δὲ κακουργεῖν βουλομένους κωλύουσι, βοηθοῦσι δὲ τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις, δαπανήσουσιν εἰς τούτους ἡδιστα.

16. *How to be happy though a Tyrant.*

χρὴ δέ, ὦ Ἱέρων, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων κτημάτων δαπανᾶν εἰς τὸ κοινὸν ἀγαθόν.

καὶ γὰρ τὰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀναλούμενα μᾶλλον εἰς τὸ δέον τελεῖται ἢ τὰ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον ἀνδρὶ τυράννῳ.

οὐ γὰρ προσήκει ἀνδρὶ τυράννῳ πρὸς ἰδιώτας ἀγωνίζεσθαι·

νικῶν μὲν γὰρ οὐ θαυμάζεται ἀλλὰ φθονεῖται, νικώμενος δὲ πάντων μάλιστα καταγελάται.

ἀλλ' ἐγὼ σοί φημι, ὦ Ἰέρων, πρὸς ἄλλους προστατάς πόλεων τὸν ἀγῶνα εἶναι.

καὶ ἦν σὺ εὐδαιμονεστάτην τὴν πόλιν, ἥς προστατεύεις, παρέχης, νικήσεις τῷ καλλίστῳ καὶ μεγαλοπρεπεστάτῳ ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγωνίσματι.

καὶ πρῶτον μὲν φιλήσῃ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχομένων· ἔπειτα δὲ πάντες ἄνθρωποι ὑμνήσουσι τὴν σὴν ἀρετήν.

ἀλλὰ θαρρῶν, ὦ Ἰέρων, πλούτιζε μὲν τοὺς φίλους· σπαντὸν γὰρ πλουτιεῖς· αὖξε δὲ τὴν πόλιν· σπαντῷ γὰρ δύναμιν περιάψεις.

νόμιζε δὲ τὴν μὲν πατρίδα οἶκον, τοὺς δὲ πολίτας ἑταίρους, τοὺς δὲ φίλους τέκνα σεαυτοῦ, καὶ τούτους πάντας πειρῷ νικᾶν εὖ ποιῶν.

ἦν γὰρ τοὺς φίλους κρατῆς εὖ ποιῶν, οὐ δυνήσονται σοι ἀντέχειν οἱ πολέμιοι.

καὶ ἦν ταῦτα πάντα ποιῆς, πάντων τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις κάλλιστον καὶ μακαριώτατον κτῆμα κεκτήσῃ· εὐδαιμονῶν γὰρ οὐ φθονήσῃ.

THE SPORTSMAN.

17. *Cheiron and his Pupils.*

Τὸ μὲν εὖρημα θεῶν, Ἀπόλλωνος καὶ Ἀρτέμιδος,
ἄγραι καὶ κύνες εἰσίν.

ἔδοσαν δὲ τοῦτο Χείρωνι διὰ δικαιοσύνην.

ὁ δὲ λαβὼν, ἐχάρη τῷ δώρῳ καὶ ἐχρήτο.

καὶ πολλοὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ μαθηταὶ κυνηγεσίῳ
τε καὶ ἐτέρων καλῶν.

τούτων δὲ τῶν μαθητῶν ἕκαστος ὑπὸ θεῶν ἐτιμήθη.
ἐθαυμάσθησαν δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἀρετήν, ὧν οἱ μὲν
ἀγαθοὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐρώσιν, οἱ δὲ κακοὶ φθονοῦσιν.

θαυμαζέτω δὲ μηδεὶς, ὅτι οἱ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν, ἀρέ-
σκοντες θεοῖς, ὅμως ἐτελεύτησαν·

τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἡ φύσις, ἀλλ' οἱ ἔπαινοι αὐτῶν
μεγάλοι ἐγένοντο.

18. *What things Men must provide for the Chase.*

ὦ νέοι, μὴ καταφρονεῖτε κυνηγεσίῳ, μηδὲ τῆς
ἄλλης παιδείας.

ἐκ τούτων γὰρ γενήσεσθε εἷς τε τὸν πόλεμον
ἀγαθοὶ καὶ εἰς τὰ ἄλλα.

ὅσα δὲ δεῖ παρασκευάζεσθαι εἰς τοῦτο τὸ ἐπιτή-
δευμα, ταῦτα φράσω.

καὶ μηδεὶς αὐτὰ φαῦλα νομισάτω εἶναι.

ἄνευ γὰρ δὴ τούτων, οὐκ ἂν εἴη πράξις.
 χρὴ οὖν ἄρκυς παρασκευάζεσθαι καὶ κύνας.
 ἔστωσαν δὲ αἱ μὲν ἄρκυες ἐννεάλινοι, τὸ δὲ μέγε-
 θος πεντασπίθαμοι, διπάλαιστοι δὲ τοὺς βρόχους.
 τὰς δὲ κύνας χρὴ εἶναι μεγάλας.
 καὶ ἦν ὥσι τοιαῦται αἱ κύνες, ἔσονται ἰσχυραί.
 τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα αὐταῖς τίθεσθαι χρὴ βραχέα, ἵνα
 εὐανάκλητα ἦ· εἶναι δὲ χρὴ τοιάδε· Φύλαξ, Ὀρμή,
 Ἀνθεύς, Τάξις, Φλέγων, Σπέρχων.

19. Hare Hunting.

τὰ δὲ ἵχνη τοῦ λαγῶ, τοῦ μὲν χειμῶνος μακρὰ
 ἐστί, διὰ τὸ μῆκος τῶν νυκτῶν· τοῦ δὲ θέρους βραχέα,
 διὰ τὸ ἐναντίον.

χειμῶνος μὲν οὖν πρῶτ' οὐκ ὄξει αὐτῶν, ὅταν πάχνη
 ἦ ἢ παγετός, καὶ αἱ κύνες οὐ δύνανται αἰσθάνεσθαι.

ἀφανίζει δὲ καὶ ἡ πολλὴ δρόσος αὐτά.

τὸ δὲ ἔαρ παρέχει τὰ ἵχνη λαμπρά.

ποδωκέστατοι μὲν οὖν εἰσιν οἱ ὄρεινοί, οἱ πεδινοὶ
 δὲ ἥττον, βραδύτατοι δὲ οἱ ἔλαιοι.

ἔχουσι δὲ λαγῶς αἱ πολλαὶ τῶν νήσων, αἱ τε
 ἔρημοι καὶ αἱ οἰκούμεναι.

πλείους δὲ εἰσιν ἐν αὐταῖς ἢ ἐν ταῖς ἡπείροις.

οὐ γάρ εἰσιν οὐτ' ἀλώπεκες ἐν ταῖς πολλαῖς τῶν
 νήσων, αἵτινες καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ τέκνα ἐπιούσαι
 ἀναιροῦνται, οὔτε ἄετοί.

τὰ μεγάλα γὰρ ὄρη ἔχουσιν αἰετοὶ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ μικρά· ἐλάττω δ' ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἐστὶ τὰ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ὄρη.

20. *How to Hunt in Winter.*

ἰχνεύεσθαι δὲ δεῖ τοὺς λαγῶς, ὅταν ἰφῇ ὁ θεός, ὥστε ἠφανίσθαι τὴν γῆν.

εἰ δ' ἔνεσται μελάγχιμα, δυσζήτητος ἔσται ὁ λαγῶς.

ἔστι δέ, ὅταν μὲν ἐπινίφῃ καὶ ἡ βόρειον, τὰ ἴχνη πολὺν χρόνον δῆλα· οὐ γὰρ ταχὺ συντήκεται.

ἢν δὲ νότος τε ἡ καὶ ἥλιος ἐπιλάμπῃ, ὀλίγον χρόνον δῆλα ἔσται τὰ ἴχνη· ταχὺ γὰρ διαχεῖται.

ὅταν δ' ἐπινίφῃ συνεχῶς, οὐδὲν δεῖ ἰχνεύειν· ἐπικαλύπτει γὰρ ὁ νιφετὸς τὰ ἴχνη.

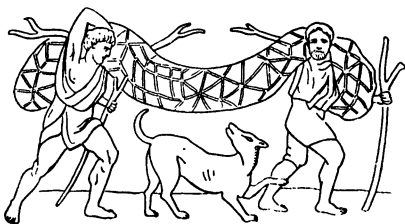
κύνας μὲν οὖν οὐ δεῖ ἔχοντας ἐξίέναι ἐπὶ τὴν θήραν ταύτην.

ἡ γὰρ χιὼν τῶν μὲν κυνῶν τὰς ρίνας καίει καὶ τοὺς πόδας, τοῦ δὲ λαγῶ ἀφανίζει τὴν ὁσμήν.

λαβόντα δὲ δεῖ τὰ δίκτυα, μετ' ἄλλον ἐλθόντα, πρὸς τὰ ὄρη παριέναι ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων, καὶ ἐπειδὰν λάβῃ τὰ ἴχνη, πορεύεσθαι κατὰ ταῦτα.

ἐπειδὰν δὲ φανῇ τὸ ἴχνος, προϊέναι δεῖ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν.

ἄξει δὲ ἡ πρὸς σύσκιον τόπον ἢ πρὸς ἀπόκρημνον.



Hunting-net.



Double αὐλός.

τὰ γὰρ πνεύματα ὑπερφορεῖ τὴν χιόνα ὑπὲρ τῶν τοιούτων.

παραλείπεται οὖν εὐνάσιμα πολλά· ζητεῖ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ λαγῶς.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα περιτείνειν δεῖ τὰ δίκτυα.

ἣν δὲ ἐκκυλισθῇ ἐκ τῶν δικτύων, μεταθεῖν δεῖ κατὰ τὰ ἵχνη.

ὁ δὲ ἀφίξεται πρὸς ἕτερα τοιαῦτα χωρία, ἣν μὴ ἄρα ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ χιόνι πιέσῃ ἑαυτόν.

ἀλώσεται δὲ ἐνίστε καὶ ἄνευ τῶν δικτύων· ταχὺ γὰρ ἀπαγορεύει διὰ τὸ βάθος τῆς χιόνος.

21. *How to Hunt Fawns.*

τοὺς μὲν οὖν νεογνοὺς τῶν νεβρῶν δεῖ τοῦ ἥρος θηρᾶν· ταύτην γάρ τὴν ὥραν γίγνονται.

κατασκέψασθαι δὲ δεῖ πρότερον, οὗ εἰσὶν ἔλαφοι πλείστοι.

ὅπου δ' ἂν ᾧσιν, ἔχοντα τὸν κυναγωγὸν χρή τὰς κύνας καὶ ἀκόντια, πρὸ ἡμέρας ἐλθόντα εἰς τὸν τόπον τοῦτον, τὰς μὲν κύνας δῆσαι ἄποθεν ἐκ τῆς ὕλης, ὅπως μί, ἣν ἴδωσι τὰς ἐλάφους, ὑλακτῶσιν· αὐτὸν δὲ σκοπιωρεῖσθαι.

ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τὰς ἐλάφους ὄψεται ἀγούσας τοὺς νεβροὺς πρὸς τὸν τόπον, οὗ ἂν μέλλῃ ἐκάστη τὸν ἑαυτῆς εὐνάσειν.

κατακλίναςα δὲ ἐκάστη τὸν ἑαυτῆς ἄπεισι.

ιδόντα δὲ ταῦτα δεῖ τὰς μὲν κύνας λῦσαι, αὐτὸν δὲ λαβόντα ἀκόντια προιέναι ἐπὶ τὸν νεβρὸν τὸν πρῶτον, ὅπου εἶδεν εὐνασθέντα.

ὁ δὲ ἔξει ἀτρέμας, πίεςας ὥς ἐπὶ γῆν, καὶ ἐάσει ἀνελέσθαι, ἣν μὴ ἐφυσμένος ἦ· τούτου δὲ γενομένου, οὐ μενεῖ· ἀλώσεται δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν κυνῶν

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ ἐγκελεύειν δεῖ ταῖς κυσί, καὶ χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἀκοντίοις· κρατήσαντα δὲ τούτου πορεύεσθαι καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄλλους.

καὶ οἱ μὲν νέοι τῶν νεβρῶν οὕτως ἀλίσκονται· οἱ δὲ ἤδη μεγάλοι χαλεπῶς.

νέμονται γὰρ μετὰ τῶν μητέρων καὶ ἐτέρων ἐλάφων· καὶ ἀποχωροῦσιν, ὅταν διώκωνται, ἐν μέσαις, ὅτε δὲ πρόσθεν, ἐν δὲ τῷ ὀπισθεν ὀλιγάκις.

αἱ δὲ ἔλαφοι τὰς κύνας, ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀμυνόμεναι, καταπατοῦσιν· ὥστ' οὐκ εὐάλωτοί εἰσιν.

22. *The Boar Hunt.*

πρὸς δὲ τὸν ὕν τὸν ἄγριον κεκτῆσθαι δεῖ κύνας Λακαίνας καὶ ἀκόντια.

τὰς μὲν οὖν κύνας χρὴ εἶναι ἐκ τούτου τοῦ γένους, μὴ τὰς ἐπιτυχούσας, ἵνα ἔτοιμοι ᾧσι πολεμεῖν τῷ θηρίῳ.

τὰ δὲ ἀκόντια ἔστω παντοδοπά, ἔχοντα τὰς λόγχας εὐπλατεῖς καὶ ξυρήκεις.

πρῶτον μὲν οὖν χρή τοὺς κυνηγέτας ἐλθόντας, οἳ ἂν οἴωνται τὸν ὕν εἶναι, ὑπάγειν τὸ κυνηγέσιον, λύσαντας μίαν τῶν κυνῶν τῶν Λακαινῶν, τὰς δ' ἄλλας ἔχοντας δεδεμένους συμπεριμέναι τῇ κυνί.

ἐπειδὴν δὲ λάβῃ αὐτοῦ τὰ ἵχνη, ἔπεσθαι χρή.

ἡ δὲ κύων ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἀφίξεται εἰς τόπον ὑλώδη ἰχνεύουσα.

κατακλίνεται γὰρ τὸ θηρίον ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ εἰς τοιαῦτα.

τοῦ μὲν γὰρ χειμῶνός ἐστιν ἀλεεινά, τοῦ δὲ θέρους ψυχεῖνά.

ἐπειδὴν δ' ἀφίκηται ἐπὶ τὴν εὐνὴν, ὑλακτεῖ· ὁ δ' οὐκ ἀνίσταται ὡς τὰ πολλά.

λαβόντας οὖν τὴν κύνα χρή καὶ ταύτην μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων δῆσαι ἄποθεν ἀπὸ τῆς εὐνῆς πολὺ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς ὄρμους ἐμβάλλεσθαι τὰς ἄρκυς.

ἐπειδὴν δὲ στῶσιν αἱ ἄρκυες, ἐλθόντας χρή πρὸς τὰς κύνας λῦσαι ἀπάσας, καὶ λαβόντας τὰ ἀκόντια καὶ τὰ προβόλια προῖέναι.

23. *The Boar Hunt continued. The Boar's Revenge.*

ἐγκελεύειν δὲ χρή ταῖς κυσὶν ἓνα τὸν ἐμπειρότατον, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἔπεσθαι κοσμίως, ἀπολείποντας ἀπ' ἀλλήλων πολὺ, ὅπως ἂν ᾗ αὐτῷ ἱκανὴ διαδρομή.

ἐπειδὴν δὲ αἱ κύνες ἐγγὺς ὦσι τῆς εὐνῆς, ἐπιάσι·
θορυβούμενος δὲ ἐξαναστήσεται, καὶ ἥτις ἂν τῶν
κυνῶν προσφέρηται αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸ πρόσωπον,
ἀναρρίψει.

θέων δὲ ἐμπεσεῖται εἰς τὰς ἄρκυς· ἦν δὲ μή,
μεταθεῖν ἀνάγκη.

ἀλίσκονται δὲ καὶ ὧδε·

ἴστανται μὲν αὐτοῖς αἱ ἄρκυες ἐπὶ τὰς διαβάσεις
τῶν ναπῶν εἰς τοὺς δρυμούς.

ὁ δὲ τεταγμένος, ἔχων τὸ προβόλιον, φυλάττει
τὰς ἄρκυς.

οἱ δὲ τὰς κύνας ἐπάγουσι, τοὺς τόπους ζητοῦντες
τοὺς καλλίστους. ἐπειδὴν δὲ εὐρεθῇ, διώκεται.

ἦν οὖν εἰς τὴν ἄρκυν ἐμπίπτῃ, χρὴ τὸν ἀρκύωρον
ἀναλαβόντα τὸ προβόλιον προσιέναι καὶ παίειν·
ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐμπέσῃ, μεταθεῖν.

ἀλίσκεται δὲ καὶ ὅταν ἦ πνίγη, διωκόμενος ὑπὸ
τῶν κυνῶν.

τὸ γὰρ θηρίον, καίπερ ὑπερβάλλον δυνάμει,
ἀπαγορεύει ὑπέρασθμον γιγνόμενον.

ἀποθνήσκουσι δὲ κύνες πολλαὶ ἐν τῇ τοιαύτῃ
θήρᾳ, καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ κυνηγέται κινδυνεύουσιν.

24. *Advantages of the Chase.*

περὶ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν τῶν πράξεων τῶν ἐν τοῖς
κυνηγεσίοις εἴρηται.

ὠφελήσονται δὲ οἱ ἐπιθυμήσαντες τούτου τοῦ ἔργου πολλά.

ὕγειάν τε γάρ τοῖς σώμασι παρασκευάσουσι, καὶ ὁρᾶν καὶ ἀκούειν μᾶλλον, γηράσκειν δὲ ἥττον. τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον μάλιστα παιδεύει ἡ θήρα.

λέγουσι δέ τινες, ὥς οὐ χρὴ ἐρᾶν κυνηγεσίων, ἵνα μὴ τῶν οἰκείων ἀμελῶσιν· οὐκ εἰδότες ὅτι οἱ τὰς πόλεις καὶ τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιούντες, πάντες τῶν οἰκείων ἐπιμελέστεροί εἰσιν.

εἰ οὖν οἱ φιλοκυνηγέται παρασκευάζουσιν ἑαυτοὺς τῇ πατρίδι χρήσιμους εἶναι εἰς τὰ μέγιστα, οὐδ' ἂν τὰ ἴδια πρόοιντο.

σὺν γὰρ τῇ πόλει καὶ σφύζεται καὶ ἀπόλλυται τὰ οἰκεία ἐκάστου· ὥστε πρὸς τοῖς αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἰδιωτῶν οἱ τοιοῦτοι σφύζουσιν.

καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιδέδεικται μεγάλῳ παραδείγματι.

25. *The Pursuit of Virtue difficult but glorious.*

τῶν γὰρ παλαιότερων οἱ παρὰ Χείρωνι, ὧν ἐπεμνήσθην, νέοι ὄντες, ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν κυνηγεσίων, πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔμαθον· ἐξ ὧν ἐγένετο αὐτοῖς μεγάλη ἀρετή, δι' ἣν καὶ νῦν θαυμάζονται. ἥς ὅτι μὲν ἐρῶσι πάντες εὐδηλον, ὅτι δὲ διὰ πόνων ἐστὶ τυχεῖν αὐτῆς, οἱ πολλοὶ ἀφίστανται.

τὸ μὲν γὰρ κατεργάσασθαι αὐτήν, ἄδηλον· οἱ δὲ πόνοι οἱ ἐν αὐτῇ ἐνόντες φανεροί.

ἴσως μὲν οὖν εἰ ἦν τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῖς δῆλον, ἦττον ἂν ἡμέλουν οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀρετῆς, εἰδότες ὅτι, ὥσπερ αὐτοῖς ἐκείνη ἐμφανής ἐστιν, οὕτω καὶ αὐτοὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνης ὁρῶνται.

ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς ἀρετῆς οὐκ οἴομενοι ἐπισκοπεῖσθαι, πολλὰ κακὰ καὶ αἰσχρὰ ποιοῦσιν, ὅτι αὐτήν ἐκείνοι οὐχ ὁρῶσιν.

ἡ δὲ πανταχοῦ πάρεστι, διὰ τὸ εἶναι ἀθάνατος, καὶ τιμᾷ τοὺς περὶ αὐτήν ἀγαθοὺς, τοὺς δὲ κακοὺς ἀτιμάζει.

εἰ οὖν εἰδεῖεν τοῦτο, ὅτι θεᾶται αὐτοὺς ἡ ἀρετή, ἔεντο ἂν ἐπὶ τοὺς πόνους, καὶ τὰς παιδεύσεις, αἷς ἀλίσκεται μόλις, καὶ κατειργάζοντο ἂν αὐτήν.

THE HOUSEHOLDER.

26. *Xenophon repeats a Conversation which he once heard between Socrates and Critobulus on Household Management.*

ἤκουσα δέ ποτε Σωκράτους περὶ οἰκονομίας τοιαύδε διαλεγομένου.

ἄρά γε, ἔφη, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ἡ οἰκονομία ἐπιστήμης τινὸς ὄνομά ἐστιν, ὥσπερ ἡ ἰατρικὴ καὶ ἡ χαλκευτικὴ καὶ ἡ τεκτονικὴ ;

ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος.

ἦ καὶ δυνάμεθα εἰπεῖν ὅ τι ἔργον τῆς οικονομίας ἐστίν ;

δοκεῖ γοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, οἰκονόμου ἀγαθοῦ εἶναι εὖ οἰκεῖν τὸν ἑαυτοῦ οἶκον.

ἦ καὶ τὸν ἄλλου οἶκον, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, εἰ ἐπιτρέποι τις αὐτῷ ;

ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες.

δυνήσεται ἄρα, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὁ τὴν τέχνην ταύτην ἐπιστάμενος τὸν ἄλλου οἶκον οἰκονομῶν μισθοφορεῖν ;

νὴ Δία καὶ πολὺν γε μισθόν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, φέροι ἂν, εἰ δύναιτο αὔξειν τὸν οἶκον.

27. What is meant by Property.

οἶκος δὲ δὴ τί δοκεῖ εἶναι ;

ἄρα ὅπερ οἰκία, ἦ καὶ ὅσα τις ἔξω τῆς οἰκίας κέκτηται, πάντα τοῦ οἴκου ταῦτά ἐστιν ;

ἐμοὶ γοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, δοκεῖ πάντα τοῦ οἴκου εἶναι ὅσα τις κέκτηται.

οὐκοῦν καὶ ἐχθροὺς κέκτηνται τινες ;

νὴ Δία καὶ πολλοὺς γε ἔνιοι.

ἦ καὶ κτήματα αὐτῶν φήσομεν εἶναι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ;

γέλοιον μέντοι ἂν εἴη, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, εἰ ὁ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς αὔξων προσέτι καὶ μισθὸν τούτου φέροι.

ὅ τι γέ τις ἀγαθὸν κέκτηται κτήμᾳ ἐστὶν· ἀλλ' εἴ τι κακὸν τις κέκτηται, οὐ τοῦτο κτήμα ἐγὼ καλῶ.

σὺ δ' ἔοικας, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, τὰ ἐκάστῳ ὠφέλιμα κτήματα καλεῖν.

πάνν μὲν οὖν, ἔφη· τὰ δέ γε βλάπτοντα ζημίαν ἔγωγε νομίζω μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα.

καὶ ἦν ἄρα γέ τις ἵππον πριάμενος μὴ ἐπίσθηται αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι, ἀλλὰ καταπίπτων ἀπ' αὐτοῦ κακὰ λαμβάνη, οὐ χρήματα αὐτῷ ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος ;

οὐκ, εἶπερ τὰ χρήματά γ' ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν.

σὺ ἄρα, ὥς ἔοικε, τὰ μὲν ὠφελοῦντα χρήματα ἡγεῖ, τὰ δέ βλάπτοντα οὐ χρήματα.

οὕτως.

28. *Its Value depends on the Skill of its Possessor.*

ταῦτά ἄρα τῷ μὲν ἐπισταμένῳ χρῆσθαι αὐτοῖς χρήματά ἐστι, τῷ δὲ μὴ ἐπισταμένῳ οὐ χρήματα.

λέγειν ἔοικας, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι οὐδὲ τὸ ἀργύριον ἐστὶ χρήματα, εἰ μὴ τις ἐπίσταιτο χρῆσθαι αὐτῷ.

καὶ σὺ δέ μοι δοκεῖς συνομολογεῖν, ἀφ' ὧν τις ὠφελεῖσθαι δύναται, χρήματα εἶναι.

εἰ γοῦν τις χρῶτο τῷ ἀργυρίῳ ὥστε, πριάμενός τι, διὰ τοῦτο κάκιον τὸ σῶμα ἔχει, πῶς ἂν ἔτι τὸ ἀργύριον αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμον εἴη ;

οὐδαμῶς, εἰ μὴ πέρ γε καὶ τὸν ὑοσκύαμον καλού-

μενον χρήματα εἶναι φήσομεν, ὅφ' οὐ οἱ φαγόντες αὐτὸν παραπλήγες γίγονται.

τὸ μὲν δὴ ἀργύριον, εἰ μὴ τις ἐπίσταιτο αὐτῷ χρησθαι, οὐδὲ χρήματά ἐστιν. οἱ δὲ φίλοι, ἣν τις ἐπίσταιται αὐτοῖς χρησθαι ὥστε ὠφελεῖσθαι ἀπ' αὐτῶν, τί φήσομεν αὐτοὺς εἶναι ;

χρήματα νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, καὶ πολὺ γε μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς βοῦς·

ὠφελιμώτεροί γέ εἰσι τῶν βοῶν.

καὶ οἱ ἐχθροί γε ἄρα χρήματά εἰσι τῷ δυναμένῳ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν ὠφελεῖσθαι.

ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ.

οἰκονόμου ἄρα ἐστὶν ἀγαθοῦ καὶ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἐπίστασθαι χρησθαι ὥστε ὠφελεῖσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν.

29. *Evil Habits make Men Slaves.*

ἀλλὰ γὰρ ταῦτα μὲν καλῶς ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ λέγεσθαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος·

ἐκεῖνο δ' ἡμῖν τί φαίνεται ;

ὁρῶμεν γάρ τινας ἐπιστήμας μὲν ἔχοντας καὶ ἀφορμὰς ἀφ' ὧν δύνανται ἐργαζόμενοι αὔξειν τοὺς οἴκους, αἰσθανόμεθα δὲ αὐτοὺς ταῦτα μὴ θέλαντας ποιεῖν, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀνωφελεῖς εἰσιν αὐτοῖς αἱ ἐπιστήμαι.

ἄλλο τι ἢ τούτοις αὖ οὔτε αἱ ἐπιστήμαι χρήματά εἰσιν οὔτε τὰ κτήματα ;

περὶ δούλων μοι, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἐπιχειρεῖς, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, διαλέγεσθαι;

οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, οὐκ ἔγωγε, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ εὐπατριδῶν, ὧν ἐγὼ ὁρῶ τοὺς μὲν πολεμικάς, τοὺς δὲ καὶ εἰρηνικάς ἐπιστήμας ἔχοντας, ταύτας δὲ οὐκ ἐθέλοντας ἐργάζεσθαι, ὥς μὲν ἐγὼ οἶμαι. δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ὅτι δεσπότας οὐκ ἔχουσιν.

καὶ πῶς ἂν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, δεσπότας οὐκ ἔχοιεν, εἰ εὐχόμενοι εὐδαιμονεῖν καὶ ποιεῖν βουλόμενοι ἀφ' ὧν ἔχοιεν ἀγαθὰ ἔπειτα κωλύονται ποιεῖν ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων;

καὶ τίνες δὴ οὗτοί εἰσιν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, οἱ ἀφανεῖς ὄντες ἄρχουσιν αὐτῶν;

ἀλλὰ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, οὐκ ἀφανεῖς εἰσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ φανεροί.

καὶ πονηρότατοί γ' εἰσὶν εἴπερ πονηρίαν γε νομίζεις ἀργίαν τ' εἶναι καὶ μαλακίαν ψυχῆς καὶ ἀμέλειαν.

καὶ ἄλλαι δ' εἰσὶν ἀπατηλαί τινες δέσποιναί προσποιούμεναι ἡδοναὶ εἶναι, κυβεῖαί τε καὶ ἀνωφελεῖς ἀνθρώπων ὁμιλίας.

αὗται δὲ προϊόντος τοῦ χρόνου καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἐξαπατηθεῖσι καταφανεῖς γίγνονται ὅτι λῦπαι ἄρα ἦσαν ἡδοναῖς περιπεπεμμέναι, αἱ διακωλύουσιν αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ὠφελίμων ἔργων.

αἱ δὲ τοιαῦται δέσποιναί αἰκίζόμεναί τὰ σώματα

τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ τοὺς οἴκους οὐ-
ποτε λήγουσιν.

30. *Critobulus asks how he can Increase his Wealth.*

ὁ οὖν Κριτόβουλος ἐκ τούτων ᾧδὲ πως εἶπεν·
εἴ μοι συμβουλεύεις ὅ τι ἂν ποιῶν αὖξοιμι τὸν
οἶκον, οὐκ ἄν μοι δοκῶ ὑπὸ γε τούτων τῶν δεσποινῶν
κωλύεσθαι· ἀλλὰ θαρρῶν συμβούλευε ὅ τι ἔχεις
ἀγαθόν· ἢ κατέγνωκας ἡμῶν, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἱκανῶς
πλουτεῖν καὶ οὐδὲν δοκοῦμέν σοι προσδεῖσθαι χρη-
μάτων;

οὐκουν ἔγωγε, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, εἰ καὶ περὶ ἐμοῦ
λέγεις, οὐδὲν μοι δοκῶ προσδεῖσθαι χρημάτων·

σὺ μέντοι, ᾧ Κριτόβουλε, πάννυ μοι δοκεῖς πένεσ-
θαι, καὶ ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ πάννυ οἰκτείρω σε ἐγώ.

καὶ ὁ Κριτόβουλος γελάσας εἶπε·

καὶ πόσον ἄν, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, εὖροι τὰ σὰ
κτῆματα πωλούμενα, πόσον δὲ τὰ ἐμά;

ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, εἰ ἀγαθοῦ ὠνητοῦ
ἐπιτύχοιμι, εὐρεῖν ἄν μοι τὴν οἰκίαν καὶ τὰ ὄντα
πάντα πάννυ ῥαδίως πέντε μνᾶς· τὰ μέντοι σὰ ἀκρι-
βῶς οἶδα ὅτι πλέον ἂν εὖροι ἢ ἑκατονταπλασίονα
τούτου.

31. *A Man's Wealth must be judged by his Wants and the Demands on him.*

κᾶτα σὺ μὲν οὐχ ἡγεί προσδεῖσθαι χρημάτων,
ἐμὲ δὲ οἰκτεῖρεις ἐπὶ τῇ πενίᾳ;

τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐμά, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἱκανά ἐστιν
ἐμοὶ παρέχειν τὰ ἐμοὶ ἀρκούντα·

εἰς δὲ τὴν σὴν δόξαν, οὐδ' εἰ τρις ὅσα νῦν κέκτησαι
προσγένειτό σοι, οὐδ' ὥς ἂν ἱκανά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι σοι.

πῶς δὴ τοῦτ' ; ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος.

ὅτι πρῶτον μὲν ἀνάγκη σοί ἐστι θύειν πολλά τε
καὶ μεγάλα.

ἔπειτα ξένους προσήκει σοι πολλοὺς δέχεσθαι
καὶ τούτους μεγαλοπρεπῶς.

ἔπειτα δὲ πολίτας ἀνάγκη σοί ἐστι δειπνίζειν καὶ
εὖ ποιεῖν ἢ ἔρημον συμμάχων εἶναι.

ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἡ πόλις τὰ μὲν ἤδη σοι προστάττει
μεγάλα τελεῖν ἵπποτροφίας τε καὶ χορηγίας καὶ
γυμνασιαρχίας καὶ προστατείας, ἣν δὲ δὴ πόλεμος
γένηται, καὶ τριηραρχίας καὶ εἰσφορὰς τοσαύτας
σοι προστάξει, ὅσας σὺ οὐ ῥαδίως ὑποίσεις.

ὅπου δ' ἂν ἐνδεῶς δόξης τι τούτων ποιεῖν, τιμω-
ρήσονται σε Ἀθηναῖοι.

32. *Socrates excuses himself from teaching the Art of Household Management.*

καὶ ὁ Κριτόβουλος εἶπεν·

ἐγὼ τούτοις, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἔχω ἀντιλέγειν. ἀλλ' ὥρα σοι προστατεύειν ἐμοῦ, ὅπως μὴ τῷ ὄντι οἰκτρὸς γένωμαι.

ἀκούσας οὖν ὁ Σωκράτης εἶπεν·

καὶ οὐ θαυμαστὸν δοκεῖς, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, τοῦτο σαυτῷ ποιεῖν, ὅτι ὀλίγῳ μὲν πρόσθεν ἐγέλασας ἐπ' ἐμοὶ ὡς οὐδὲ εἰδότη, ὃ τι εἴη πλούτος, νῦν δὲ κελεύεις προστατεύειν μέ σου καὶ ἐπιμελίσθαι, ὅπως ἂν μὴ παντάπασιν ἀληθῶς πένης γένοιο;

ὁρῶ γάρ σε, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐν τι πλουτηρὸν ἔργον ἐπιστάμενον, περιουσίαν ποιεῖν. τὸν οὖν ἀπ' ὀλίγων περιποιοῦντα ἐλπίζω ἀπὸ πολλῶν γ' ἂν πάννυ ραδίως πολλὴν περιουσίαν ποιῆσαι.

οὐκ οὖν μέμνησαι ὅτι τῷ μὴ ἐπισταμένῳ ἵπποις χρῆσθαι οὐκ εἴη χρήματα οἱ ἵπποι οὐδὲ τὸ ἀργύριον οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδέν, ὅτῳ τις μὴ ἐπίσταιτο χρῆσθαι; εἰσὶ μὲν οὖν αἱ πρόσοδοι ἀπὸ τῶν τοιούτων· ἐμὲ δὲ πῶς τινι τούτων οἶε ἂν ἐπιστηθῆναι χρῆσθαι, ᾧ τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐδὲν πώποτ' ἐγένετο τούτων;

ἀλλ' ἐδόκει ἡμῖν, καὶ εἰ μὴ χρήματά τις τύχοι ἔχων, ὅμως εἶναί τις ἐπιστήμη οἰκονομίας. τί οὖν κωλύει καὶ σὲ ἐπίστασθαι;

ὅπερ νῆ Δία καὶ αὐλεῖν ἂν κωλύσειεν ἄνθρωπον ἐπίστασθαι, εἰ μήτε αὐτὸς πώποτε κτήσαιοτο αὐλοὺς μήτε ἄλλος αὐτῷ παράσχοι ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῦ μανθάνειν· οὕτω δὲ καὶ ἐμοὶ ἔχει περὶ τῆς οἰκονομίας.

οὔτε γὰρ αὐτὸς ὄργανα χρήματα ἐκεκτῆμην, ὥστε
μανθάνειν, οὔτε ἄλλος πώποτε μοι πάρεσχε τὰ
ἐαυτοῦ διοικεῖν. οἱ δὲ δῆπου τὸ πρῶτον μανθάνοντες
κιθαρίζειν καὶ τὰς λύρας λυμαίνονται· καὶ ἐγὼ δὴ εἰ
ἐπιχειρήσαιμι ἐν τῷ σῷ οἴκῳ μανθάνειν οἰκονομεῖν,
ἴσως ἂν καταλυμνηαίμην ἂν σου τὸν οἶκον.

33. *Different Men make different Uses of their Opportunities.*

ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κριτόβουλος εἶπε·

νῦν τοι, ἔφη, ἐγὼ σε οὐκέτι ἀφήσω, ὦ Σώκρατες,
πρὶν ἂν μοι ἃ ὑπέσκησαι ἀποδείξῃς.

πρῶτον μὲν οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἀποδείξω σοι
οἰκίας τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου ἀχρήστους
οἰκοδομοῦντας, τοὺς δὲ ἀπὸ πολὺ ἐλάττονος πάντα
ἐχούσας ὅσα δεῖ.

ἔπειτα δὲ ἐπιδείξω καὶ τῶν παραπλησίους γεωρ-
γίας γεωργούντων τοὺς μὲν ἀπολωλέναι φάσκοντας
ὑπὸ γεωργίας καὶ ἀποροῦντας, τοὺς δὲ ἀφθόνης
καὶ καλῶς πάντα ἔχοντας ὅσων δέονται ἀπὸ τῆς
γεωργίας.

ἴσως γάρ, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, ἀναλίσκουσιν οὐκ
εἰς ἃ δεῖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς ἃ βλάβην φέρει αὐτοῖς
καὶ τῷ οἴκῳ.

εἰσὶ μὲν τινες, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, καὶ τοιοῦτοι.
ἀλλ' ἐγὼ οὐ τούτους λέγω, ἀλλ' οἳ οὐδ' εἰς τὰ
ἀναγκαῖα ἔχουσι δαπανᾶν, γεωργεῖν φάσκοντες.

καὶ τί ἐστὶ τούτου αἴτιον, ὦ Σώκρατες ;
 ἐγὼ σε ἄξω καὶ ἐπὶ τούτους, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης· σὺ
 δὲ θεώμενος δήπου καταμαθήσῃ.
 νῆ Δί', ἔφη, ἣν δύνωμαί γε.

34. *Men should observe the Actions of others with a practical view to their own Conduct, and not merely as they look at a Play on the Stage.*

οὐκοῦν χρὴ θεώμενον σαυτοῦ ἀποπειρᾶσθαι εἰ
 γνώσῃ. νῦν δ' ἐγὼ σε σύνοιδα ἐπὶ μὲν τραγωδῶν
 τε καὶ κωμωδῶν θεάν καὶ πάνν πρῶτ' ἀνιστάμενον καὶ
 πάνν μακρὰν ὁδὸν βαδίζοντα καὶ ἐμὲ ἀναπείθοντα
 προθύμως συνθεᾶσθαι· ἐπὶ δὲ τοιοῦτον οὐδέν με
 πώποτε ἔργον παρεκάλεσας.

οὐκοῦν γέλοιός σοι φαίνομαι εἶναι, ὦ Σώκρατες.

σαυτῷ δὲ πολύ, ἔφη, γελοióτερος. τί δὲ ἦν καὶ
 ἀφ' ἱππικῆς σοι ἐπιδεικνύω τοὺς μὲν εἰς ἀπορίαν τῶν
 ἐπιτηδείων ἐληλυθότας, τοὺς δὲ διὰ τὴν ἱππικὴν καὶ
 πάνν εὐπόρους ὄντας καὶ ἅμα ἀγαλλομένους ἐπὶ τῷ
 κέρδει ;

οὐκοῦν τούτους καὶ ἐγὼ ὁρῶ καὶ οἶδα ἐκατέρους
 καὶ οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον τῶν κερδαινόντων γίγνομαι.

θεᾷ γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἥπερ τοὺς τραγωδοὺς τε καὶ
 κωμωδοὺς, οὐχ ὅπως ποιητὴς γένῃ, ἀλλ' ὅπως ἡσθῆς
 ἰδὼν τι ἢ ἀκούσας· καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἴσως οὕτως ὀρθῶς
 ἔχει, οὐ γὰρ ποιητὴς βούλει γενέσθαι, ἱππικῇ δ'

ἀναγκαζόμενος χρῆσθαι οὐ μῶρος οἶει εἶναι, εἰ μὴ σκοπεῖς, ὅπως μὴ ιδιώτης ἔσῃ τούτου τοῦ ἔργου, ἄλλως τε καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ὄντων ἀγαθῶν τε εἰς τὴν χρῆσιν καὶ κερδαλέων εἰς πώλησιν ὄντων ;

35. *The Education of Women. Its Importance.*

ἔχω δ' ἐπιδείξαι καὶ γυναιξὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς τοὺς μὲν οὕτω χρωμένους ὥστε συνεργοὺς ἔχειν αὐτὰς εἰς τὸ συναύξειν τοὺς οἴκους, τοὺς δὲ ὥστε τοὺς οἴκους λυμαίνεσθαι.

καὶ τούτου πότερα χρή, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὸν ἄνδρα αἰτιῶσθαι ἢ τὴν γυναῖκα ;

πρόβατον μὲν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἦν κακῶς ἔχῃ, τὸν νομέα αἰτιώμεθα, καὶ ἵππος ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἦν κακουργῇ, τὸν ἱππέα κακίζομεν· τῆς δὲ γυναικός, εἰ μὲν διδασκομένη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τὰγαθὰ κακοποιεῖ, ἴσως δικαίως ἂν ἡ γυνὴ τὴν αἰτίαν ἔχοι· εἰ δὲ μὴ διδάσκων τὰ καλὰ καγαθὰ ἀνεπιστήμονι τούτων χρῶτο, ἅρ' οὐ δικαίως ἂν ὁ ἀνὴρ τὴν αἰτίαν ἔχοι ;

νομίζω δὲ γυναῖκα κοινωνὸν ἀγαθὴν οἴκου οὖσαν πάνυ ἀντίρροπον εἶναι τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἀγαθόν. ἔρχεται μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν διὰ τῶν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς πράξεων τὰ κτήματα ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, δαπανᾶται δὲ διὰ τῶν τῆς γυναικὸς ταμιευμάτων τὰ πλείστα· καὶ

εὖ μὲν τούτων γιγνομένων αὖξονται οἱ οἴκοι, κακῶς δὲ τούτων πραττομένων οἱ οἴκοι μειοῦνται.

36. *What Arts are best worth cultivating. The King of Persia's Opinion.*

ἐπιδείξω δέ σοι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιστημῶν τοὺς ἀξίως λόγου ἐκάστην ἐργαζομένους, εἴ τι προσδεῖσθαι νομίζεις.

ἀλλὰ πάσας μὲν τί σε δεῖ ἐπιδεικνύναι, ὦ Σώκρατες; ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος· ἄλλ' αἱ δοκοῦσι κάλλισται τῶν ἐπιστημῶν, ταύτας μοι καὶ αὐτὰς ἐπιδείκνυε καὶ τοὺς πράττοντας αὐτάς.

ἀλλὰ καλῶς, ἔφη, λέγεις, ὦ Κριτόβουλε. καὶ γὰρ αἱ γε βαναυσικαὶ καλούμεναι τέχναι εἰκότως ἀδοξοῦνται πρὸς τῶν πόλεων. καταλυμαίνονται γὰρ τὰ σώματα τῶν ἐργαζομένων ἀναγκάζουσαι καθῆσθαι καὶ σκιατραφεῖσθαι, ἔνιαι δὲ καὶ πρὸς πῦρ ἡμερεύειν. τῶν δὲ σωμάτων θηλυνομένων καὶ αἱ ψυχαὶ πολὺ ἀρρωστότεραι γίνονται· ὥστε ἐν ἐνίαις τῶν πόλεων οὐδ' ἕξεστι τῶν πολιτῶν οὐδενὶ βαναυσικὰς τέχνας ἐργάζεσθαι.

ἡμῖν δὲ δὴ ποίαις συμβουλεύεις, ὦ Σώκρατες, χρῆσθαι;

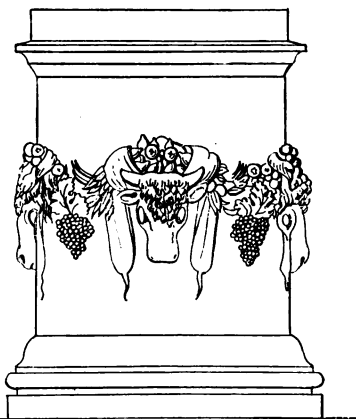
ἂρ', ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, μὴ αἰσχυνθῶμεν τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα μιμήσασθαι; ἐκεῖνος γὰρ ἐν τοῖς καλλίστοις τε καὶ ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἡγούμενος εἶναι

ἐπιμελήμασι γεωργίαν τε καὶ τὴν πολεμικὴν τέχνην τούτων ἀμφοτέρων ἰσχυρῶς ἐπιμελεῖται. ὅταν δὲ δῶρα διδῷ ὁ βασιλεύς, πρῶτον μὲν εἰσκαλεῖ τοὺς πολέμῳ ἀγαθοὺς γεγονότας, ὅτι οὐδὲν ὄφελος πολλὰ ἀροῦν, εἰ μὴ εἰσὶν οἱ ἀρήξοντες· δεύτερον δὲ τοὺς κατασκευάζοντας τὰς χώρας ἄριστα καὶ ἐνεργοὺς ποιοῦντας, λέγων ὅτι οὐδ' οἱ ἄλκιμοι δύνανται ζῆν, εἰ μὴ εἰσὶν οἱ ἐργαζόμενοι.

37. *Advantages of Agricultural Pursuits.*

τῆς δὲ γεωργίας, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἔοικεν ἡ ἐπιμέλεια εἶναι ἅμα τε ἡδυνάθειά τις καὶ οἶκον αὐξήσις καὶ σωμάτων ἄσκησις. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἀφ' ὧν ζῶσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ταῦτα ἡ γῆ φέρει ἐργαζομένοις, καὶ ἀφ' ὧν ἡδυνπαθοῦσι, προσεπιφέρει· ἔπειτα δὲ ὅσοις κοσμοῦσι βωμοὺς καὶ ἀγάλματα καὶ οἷς αὐτοὶ κοσμοῦνται, καὶ ταῦτα μετὰ ἡδίστων ὁσμῶν καὶ θεαμάτων παρέχει· ἔπειτα δὲ ὄψα πολλὰ τὰ μὲν φύει, τὰ δὲ τρέφει· καὶ γὰρ ἡ προβατευτικὴ τέχνη συνῆπται τῇ γεωργίᾳ, ὥστε ἔχειν καὶ θεοὺς ἐξαρέσκεσθαι θύοντας καὶ αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι. παρέχουσα δὲ ἀφθονώτατα τὰ γαθὰ οὐκ ἔα ταῦτα μετὰ μαλακίας λαμβάνειν, ἀλλὰ ψύχῃ τε χειμῶνος καὶ θάλπῃ θερούς ἐθίζει καρτερεῖν.

καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτουργοὺς διὰ τῶν χειρῶν γυμνά-



βωμός.

ζουσα ἰσχὺν αὐτοῖς προστίθῃσι, τοὺς δὲ τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ γεωργοῦντας ἀνδρίζει πρῶί τε ἐγείρουσα καὶ πορεύεσθαι σφοδρῶς ἀναγκάζουσα. καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ χώρῳ καὶ ἐν τῷ ἄστει αἰὲν ὥρα αἱ ἐπικαιριώταται πράξεις εἰσίν. καλῶς δὲ κακεῖνος εἶπεν ὃς ἔφη τὴν γεωργίαν τῶν ἄλλων τεχνῶν μητέρα καὶ τροφὸν εἶναι.

38. *Critobulus desires to know how he may Succeed in Agriculture.*

καὶ ὁ Κριτόβουλος, ὅτι μὲν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον καὶ ἡδιστόν ἐστιν ἀπὸ γεωργίας τὸν βίον ποιεῖσθαι, πάννυ μοι δοκῶ πεπείσθαι ἱκανῶς· ἡδέως δὲ ἀκούσομαί σου τὰ αἷτια τῶν τε οὕτω γεωργούντων, ὥστε ἀπὸ τῆς γεωργίας ἀφθόνως ἔχειν ὧν δέονται, καὶ τῶν οὕτως ἐργαζομένων, ὥστε μὴ λυσιτελεῖν αὐτοῖς τὴν γεωργίαν, ὅπως ἂ μὲν ἀγαθὰ ἐστί ποιῶμεν, ἂ δὲ βλαβερά μὴ ποιῶμεν.

ἐξ ἀρχῆς οὖν σοι, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, διηγῆσομαι ὡς συνεγενόμην ποτὲ ἀνδρί, ὃς ἐμοὶ ἐδόκει εἶναι τῷ ὄντι καλός τε καὶ αἰσθητός.

πάννυ, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, βούλομαι οὕτως ἀκούειν, ὡς καὶ ἔγωγε ἐρῶ τούτου τοῦ ὀνόματος ἄξιος γενέσθαι.

39. *Socrates recounts a Conversation he once had with Ischomachus.*

λέξω τοίνυν σοι, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὡς καὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν σκέψιν αὐτοῦ. ἔδοξε γάρ μοι ἐπ' αὐτῶν τινα ἐλθεῖν τῶν καλουμένων καλῶν τε καὶ ἀγαθῶν. ἐπεὶ οὖν τὸν Ἰσχόμαχον ἤκουον πρὸς πάντων καὶ ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ ξένων καὶ ἀστῶν καλόν τε καὶ ἀγαθὸν ἐπονομαζόμενον, ἔδοξέ μοι τούτῳ πειραθῆναι συγγενέσθαι. ἰδὼν οὖν ποτε αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ ἐλευθερίου στοᾷ καθήμενον, ἐπεὶ μοι ἔδοξε σχολάζειν, προσῆλθον αὐτῷ καὶ παρακαθιζόμενος εἶπον· τί, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, οὐ μάλα εἰωθὼς σχολάζειν κάθησαι; ἐπεὶ τά γε πλείστα ἢ πράττοντά τι ὁρῶ σε ἢ οὐ πάνυ σχολάζοντα ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

οὐδὲ ἄν γε νῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐώρας, εἰ μὴ ξένους τινὰς συνεθέμην ἀναμένειν ἐνθάδε.

ὅταν δὲ μὴ πράττης τι τοιοῦτον, ἔφην ἐγώ, ποῦ διατρίβεις καὶ τί ποιεῖς; ἐγὼ γάρ τοι πάνυ βούλομαι σου πυθέσθαι, τί ποτε πράττων καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθὸς κέκλησαι, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἔνδον γε διατρίβεις οὐδὲ τοιαύτη σου ἢ ἕξις τοῦ σώματος καταφαίνεται.

40. *Ischomachus describes the amount of Education his Wife had received before Marriage, and how he further instructed her afterwards.*

καὶ ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος εἶπεν, ἐγὼ τοίνυν οὐδαμῶς ἔνδον

διατρίβω. καὶ γὰρ δὴ, ἔφη, τά γε ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ μου πάνυ καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ γυνὴ ἐστὶν ἱκανὴ διοικεῖν.

ἀλλὰ πότερα, ἔφην, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, αὐτὸς σὺ ἐπαίδευσας τὴν γυναῖκα, ὥστ' εἶναι οἷαν δεῖ, ἢ ἐπισταμένην ἔλαβες παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρὸς διοικεῖν τὰ προσήκοντα αὐτῇ ;

καὶ τί ἄν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐπισταμένην αὐτὴν παρέλαβον, ἢ ἔτη μὲν οὕπω πεντεκαίδεκα γεγονυῖα ἦλθε πρὸς ἐμέ, τὸν δ' ἔμπροσθεν χρόνον ἔξη ὑπὸ πολλῆς ἐπιμελείας, ὅπως ὡς ἐλάχιστα μὲν ὄψοιτο, ἐλάχιστα δὲ ἀκούσοιτο, ἐλάχιστα δ' ἐροίη ; οὐ γὰρ ἀγαπητόν σοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, εἰ μόνον ἦλθεν ἐπισταμένη ἔρια παραλαβοῦσα ἱμάτιον ἀποδείξαι καὶ ἑωρακυῖα, ὥς ἔργα ταλάσια θεραπαίνας δίδονται ;

πρὸς θεῶν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, τί πρῶτον διδάσκειν ἥρχου αὐτὴν ; ὥς ἐγὼ ταύτ' ἂν ἡδιόν σου διηγουμένου ἀκούοιμι ἢ εἴ μοι γυμνικὸν ἢ ἵππικὸν ἀγῶνα τὸν κάλλιστον διηγοίῃ.

41. *Marriage a Partnership.*

καὶ ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος ἀπεκρίνατο· τί δὲ εἰ μὴ ἡρόμην αὐτὴν ὠδέ πως· εἰπέ μοι, ὦ γύναι, ἄρα ἤδη κατενόησας, τίνος ποτὲ ἔνεκα ἐγὼ τε σὲ ἔλαβον καὶ οἱ σοὶ γονεῖς ἔδοσαν σε ἐμοί ; νῦν δὲ οἶκος ἡμῖν ὅδε κοινός ἐστιν. ἐγὼ τε γὰρ ὅσα μοι ἔστιν ἅπαντα

εἰς τὸ κοινὸν ἀποφαίνω σύ τε ὅσα ἡνέγκω πάντα εἰς τὸ κοινὸν κατέθηκας. καὶ οὐ τοῦτο δεῖ λογιῆσθαι, πότερος ἄρα ἀριθμῶ πλείω συμβέβληται ἡμῶν, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο εὖ εἰδέναι, ὅτι ὁπότερος ἂν ἡμῶν βελτίων κοινωνὸς ᾖ, οὗτος τὰ πλείονος ἄξια συμβάλλεται.

ἀπεκρίνατο δέ μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, πρὸς ταῦτα ἡ γυνή· τί δ' ἐγὼ σοι, ἔφη, δύναμαι συμπράξαι; ἀλλ' ἐν σοὶ πάντα ἐστίν· ἐμὸν δ' ἔφησεν ἡ μήτηρ ἔργον εἶναι σωφρονεῖν.

ναί, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ γύναι, καὶ γὰρ ἐμοὶ ὁ πατήρ. ἀλλὰ σωφρόνων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς οὕτως ποιεῖν, ὅπως τὰ τε ὄντα ὡς βέλτιστα ἔξει καὶ ἄλλα ὅτι πλείστα ἐκ τοῦ καλοῦ τε καὶ δικαίου προσγενήσεται.

42. *What Duties are suitable for Men and Women respectively.*

καὶ τί δὴ, ἔφη ἡ γυνή, ὁρᾷς, ὅ τι ἂν ἐγὼ ποιούσα συναύξοιμι τὸν οἶκον;

ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφην ἐγώ, ἃ τε οἱ θεοὶ ἐφυσάν σε δύνασθαι καὶ ὁ νόμος συνεπαινεῖ, ταῦτα πειρῶ ὡς βέλτιστα ποιεῖν.

καὶ τί δὴ ταῦτ' ἔστιν; ἔφη ἐκεῖνη.

οἶμαι μὲν ἔγωγε, ἔφην, οὐ τὰ ἐλαχίστου ἄξια, εἰ μὴ γε καὶ ἡ ἐν τῷ σμήνει ἡγεμῶν μέλιττα ἐπ' ἐλαχίστου ἀξίοις ἔργοις ἐφέστηκεν. ἡ γὰρ δίαιτα

τοῖς ἀνθρώποις οὐχ ὥσπερ τοῖς κτήνεσιν ἐστὶν ἐν ὑπαίθρῳ, ἀλλὰ στεγῶν δεῖται. δεῖ μέντοι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τοῦ ἐργασομένου τὰς ἐν τῷ ὑπαίθρῳ ἐργασίας. καὶ γὰρ σπόρος καὶ φυτεία καὶ νομαὶ ὑπαίθρια ταῦτα πάντα ἔργα ἐστὶν ἐκ τούτων δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια γίγνεται.

δεῖ δ' αὖ, ἐπειδὰν ταῦτα εἰσενεχθῇ εἰς τὸ στεγνόν, καὶ τοῦ σώσοντος ταῦτα καὶ τοῦ ἐργασομένου ἃ τῶν στεγνῶν ἔργα δεῖται. στεγνῶν δὲ δέονται αἱ ἐκ τοῦ καρποῦ σιτοποιίαι, ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ ἡ τῆς ἐσθῆτος ἐκ τῶν ἐρίων ἐργασία.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἀμφοτέρα ταῦτα καὶ ἔργων καὶ ἐπιμελείας δεῖται τά τε ἔνδον καὶ τὰ ἔξω, καὶ τὴν φύσιν παρεσκεύασεν ὁ θεὸς τὴν μὲν τῆς γυναικὸς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔνδον ἔργα καὶ ἐπιμελήματα, τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔξω. ρίγη μὲν γὰρ καὶ θάληη καὶ ὁδοιπορίας καὶ στρατείας τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τὸ σῶμα μᾶλλον δύναται καρτερεῖν ὥστε τὰ ἔξω ἐπέταξεν αὐτῷ ἔργα ὁ θεός· τῇ δὲ γυναικὶ ἥττον τὸ σῶμα δυνατόν πρὸς ταῦτα φύσας τὰ ἔνδον ἔργα αὐτῇ προστάξαι μοι δοκεῖ ὁ θεός.

43. *The Value of Order.*

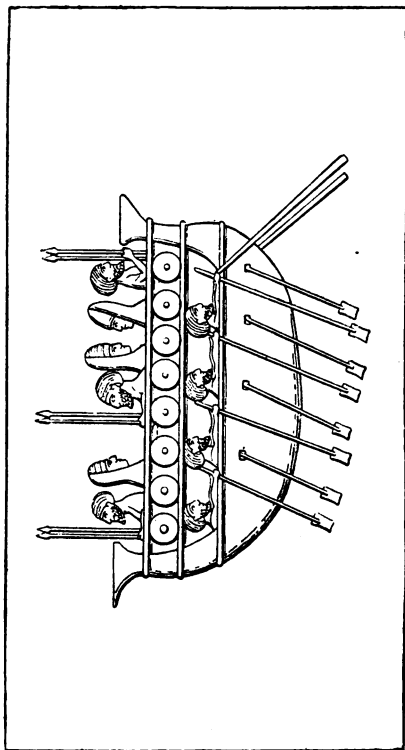
ἔστι δ' οὐδὲν οὕτως, ὦ γύναι, οὔτ' εὐχρηστον οὔτε καλὸν ἀνθρώποις ὡς τάξις. στρατιὰ γάρ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ γύναι, ἄτακτος μὲν οὔσα ταραχωδέστατον

καὶ τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις εὐχειρωτότατον, τοῖς δὲ φίλοις ἀγλευκέστατον ὁρᾶν καὶ ἀχρηστότατον. τεταγμένη δὲ στρατιὰ κάλλιστον μὲν ἰδεῖν τοῖς φίλοις, δυσχερέστατον δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις. καὶ τριήρης δέ τοι διὰ τί ἄλλο φοβερόν ἐστι πολεμίοις ἢ ὅτι ταχὺ πλεῖ; διὰ τί δὲ ἄλλο ἄλυποι ἀλλήλοις εἰσὶν οἱ ἐμπλέοντες ἢ διότι ἐν τάξει μὲν κάθηνται, ἐν τάξει δὲ προνεύουσιν, ἐν τάξει δ' ἀναπίπτουσιν, ἐν τάξει δ' ἐμβαίνουνσι καὶ ἐκβαίνουνσι; ἢ δ' ἀταξία ὁμοίον τί μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι οἷόν περ εἰ γεωργὸς ὁμοῦ ἐμβάλοι κριθὰς καὶ πυροὺς καὶ ὄσπρια, κᾶπειτα ὁπότε δέοι ἢ μάξης ἢ ἄρτου ἢ ὄψου, διαλέγειν δέοι αὐτῷ ἀντὶ τοῦ λαβόντα διευκρινημένοις χρῆσθαι.

καὶ ἡμεῖς οὖν, ὦ γύναι, εἰ τοῦ ταραχου τούτου μὴ δεόμεθα, χώραν τε δοκιμασώμεθα τὴν προσήκουσαν ἐκάστοις ἔχειν καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ θέντες διδάξωμεν τὴν διάκονον λαμβάνειν τε ἐντεῦθεν καὶ κατατιθέναι πάλιν εἰς ταύτην· καὶ οὕτως εἰσόμεθα τά τε σᾶ ὄντα καὶ τὰ μὴ· ἢ γὰρ χώρα αὕτη τὸ μὴ ὄν ποθήσει καὶ δεόμενον θεραπείας ἐξετάσει ἢ ὄψις καὶ τὸ εἰδέναι, ὅπου ἕκαστόν ἐστι, ταχὺ ἐγχειριεῖ, ὥστε μὴ ἀπορεῖν χρῆσθαι.

44. *Illustrated by an account of a Visit to a Phoenician Merchantman.*

καλλίστην δέ ποτε καὶ ἀκριβεστάτην ἔδοξα σκευῶν τάξιν ἰδεῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰσβάς ἐπὶ θεάν εἰς



Phoenician Ship.

τὸ μέγα πλοῖον τὸ Φοινικικόν. πλείστα γὰρ σκεύη ἐν μικροτάτῳ ἀγγεῖῳ διακεχωρισμένα ἐθεασάμην. καὶ πάντα οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ τινι μείζονι χώρα ἔκειτο ἢ ἐν δεκακλίνῳ στέγῃ. καὶ οὕτω κείμενα ἕκαστα κατενόησα, ὥστε οὔτε ἄλληλα ἐμποδίζει οὔτε μαστευτοῦ δεῖται, ὥστε διατριβὴν παρέχειν, ὅταν τῷ ταχὺ δέῃ χρῆσθαι. τὸν δὲ τοῦ κυβερνήτου διάκονον, ὃς πρῶτος τῆς νεὸς καλεῖται, οὕτως εὖρον ἐπιστάμενον ἐκάστην τὴν χώραν, ὥστε καὶ ἀπὼν ἂν εἴποι, ὅπου ἕκαστα κεῖται καὶ ὁπόσα ἐστίν, οὐδὲν ἡττον ἢ ὁ γράμματα ἐπιστάμενος εἴποι ἂν Σωκράτους καὶ ὁπόσα γράμματα καὶ ὅπου ἕκαστον τέτακται.

ἐγὼ οὖν κατιδὼν ταύτην τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τῆς κατασκευῆς ἔλεγον τῇ γυναικί, ὅτι πάνυ ἂν ἡμῶν εἴη βλακικόν, εἰ οἱ μὲν ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ μικροῖς οὔσι χώρας εὐρίσκουσι καὶ σφύζουσι τὴν τάξιν, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐν μεγάλῃ οἰκίᾳ μὴ εὐρίσομεν καλὴν καὶ εὐεύρετον χώραν ἐκάστοις. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲ τοῦτο δεῖ ἀθυμῆσαι, ὦ γύναι, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὡς χαλεπὸν εὐρεῖν τὸν μαθησόμενόν τε τὰς χώρας καὶ μεμνησόμενον καταχωρίζειν ἕκαστα. ἴσμεν γὰρ δῆπου ὅτι μυριοπλάσια ἢ ἡμεῖς ἅπαντα ἔχει ἡ πᾶσα πόλις, ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁποῖον ἂν τῶν οἰκετῶν κελεύσης πριάμενόν τί σοι ἐξ ἀγορᾶς ἐνεγκεῖν, οὐδεὶς ἀπορήσει, ἀλλὰ πᾶς εἰδὼς φανείται ὅποι χρὴ ἐλθόντα λαβεῖν ἕκαστα. τούτου μέντοι, ἔφην ἐγώ, οὐδὲν ἄλλο αἴτιόν ἐστιν ἢ ὅτι ἐν χώρα

κεῖται τεταγμένη. περὶ μὲν δὴ τάξεως σκευῶν τοιαῦτα αὐτῇ διελέχθην.

45. *Reasons against Painting the Face and other Artificial Aids to Beauty. The true Method to preserve Good Looks.*

ιδὼν δέ ποτε αὐτήν, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ἐντετριμμένην πολλῶ μὲν ψιμυθίῳ, ὅπως λευκοτέρα ἔτι δοκοίη εἶναι ἢ ἦν, πολλῇ δ' ἐγχούσῃ, ὅπως ἐρυθροτέρα φαίνοιτο τῆς ἀληθείας, ὑποδήματα δ' ἔχουσιν ὑψηλά, ὅπως μείζων δοκοίη εἶναι ἢ ἐπεφύκει, εἰπέ μοι, ἔφην, ᾧ γύναι, ποτέρως ἂν με κρίναις ἀξιοφίλητον μᾶλλον εἶναι χρημάτων κοινωνόν, εἴ σοι αὐτὰ τὰ ὄντα ἀποδεικνύοιμι καὶ μήτε κομπάζοιμι, ὥς πλείω ἔστι μοι τῶν ὄντων, μήτε ἀποκρυπτοίμην τι τῶν ὄντων μηδέν, ἢ εἰ πειρώμην σε ἐξαπατᾶν λέγων τε, ὥς πλείω ἔστι μοι τῶν ὄντων, ἐπιδεικνύς τε ἀργύριον κίβδηλον καὶ ὄρμους ὑποξύλους καὶ πορφυρίδας ἐξιτήλους φαίην ἀληθινὰς εἶναι ; καὶ ὑπολαβοῦσα εὐθύς, εὐφήμει, ἔφη· μὴ γένοιο σὺ τοιοῦτος· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔγωγέ σε δυναίμην, εἰ τοιοῦτος εἴης, ἀσπάσασθαι ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς.

καὶ ἐμὲ τοίνυν νόμιξε, ἔφην, ᾧ γύναι, μήτε ψιμυθίου μήτε ἐγχούσης χρώματι ἠδεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ σῶ.

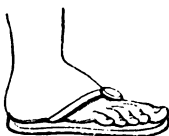
τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίνατο ; τί δέ, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, εἰ μὴ ἐμὲ ἡρώτα, εἴ τι

ἔχοιμι συμβουλευσαι, ὡς ἂν τῷ ὄντι καλὴ φαίνοιτο, ἀλλὰ μὴ μόνον δοκοίη.

καὶ ἐγὼ μέντοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, συνεβούλευον αὐτῇ μὴ δουλικῶς ἀεὶ καθῆσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειράσθαι δεσποτικῶς πρὸς μὲν τὸν ἰστὸν προσστᾶσαν ὃ τι μὲν βέλτιον ἄλλον ἐπίσταιτο ἐπιδιδάξαι, ὃ τι δὲ χεῖρον ἐπιμαθεῖν, περιελθεῖν δ' ἐπισκοπουμένην καὶ εἰ κατὰ χώραν ἔχει ἣν δεῖ ἕκαστα. ταῦτα γὰρ ἐδόκει μοι ἅμα ἐπιμέλεια εἶναι καὶ περίπατος. ἀγαθὸν δὲ ἔφην εἶναι γυμνάσιον καὶ ἱμάτια καὶ στρώματα ἀνασεῖσαι καὶ συνθεῖναι.

γυμναζομένην δὲ ἔφην οὕτως ἂν καὶ ἐσθίειν ἥδιον καὶ ὑγιαίνειν μᾶλλον καὶ εὐχρωτέραν φαίνεσθαι τῇ ἀληθείᾳ.

καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὕτως ἡ γυνή μου κατεσκευασμένη βιοτεύει ὥσπερ ἐγὼ ἐδίδασκον αὐτὴν καὶ ὥσπερ νῦν σοι λέγω.



ὑπόδημα.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a., active.	n. m., noun masculine.
absol., absolute.	n. n., noun neuter.
acc., accusative.	num., numeral.
adj., adjective.	opt., optative.
adv., adverb.	part., participle.
aor., aorist.	pass., passive.
comp., comparative.	perf., perfect.
conj., conjunction.	pers., person.
contr., contraction.	pl., plural.
dat., dative.	pluperf., pluperfect.
def., definite.	poss., possessive.
dem., demonstrative.	prep., preposition.
f., feminine.	pres., present.
fut., future.	pron., pronoun.
gen., genitive.	pronom., pronominal.
imperat., imperative.	recip., reciprocal.
impers., impersonal.	reflex., reflexive.
impf., imperfect.	rel., relative.
ind., indicative.	sing., singular.
indef., indefinite.	subj., subjunctive.
inf., infinitive.	subst., substantive.
interrog., interrogative.	superl., superlative.
intr., intransitive.	trans., transitive.
lit., literally.	usu., usually.
m., masculine.	v. a., verb active.
mid., middle.	v. dep., verb deponent.
n., neuter.	v. n., verb neuter.
n. f., noun feminine.	verb. adj., verbal adjective.

VOCABULARY.

1.

Σιμωνίδης, -ης, -ου, voc. -η, n. m., *Simonides*.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, def. article, *the* ; **ὁ δέ**, *but he* ; **ὁ μὲν ... ὁ δέ**, *the one ... the other* ; **οἱ μὲν ... οἱ δέ**, *some ... others*.

ποιητής, -ου, n. m., *poet*.

ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφίγμαι, ἀφικόμην, v. dep., *come to*.

ποτέ, enclitic, *once upon a time*.

πρός, prep. with acc., *to, towards, in reply to, against* ; with dat., *in addition to* ; with gen., *by* ; in adjurations, **πρὸς θεῶν**, *in the name of the gods*.

Ἱέρων, -ωνος, n. m., *Hiero*.

τύραννος, -ου, n. m., *tyrant, despot*.

δέ, particle, *but, and, now*.

εἶπον, v. a., used as 2 aor. of φημί or λέγω, *say*.

ἄρα, interrog. particle, without any equivalent English word ; its force is expressed by making the sentence it introduces interrogative ; **ἄρ' οὐ** is used

when an affirmative, **ἄρα μή** when a negative answer is expected.

ἐγώ, μοῦ or ἐμοῦ, μοί or ἐμοί, μέ or ἐμέ, ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, pers. pron., *I, we*.

ἐθέλω or **θέλω**, impf. ἠθελον, ἐθελήσω or θελήσω, ἠθέληκα, ἠθέλησα, v. n., *am willing, wish, desire*.

ὦ, interjection, *O!* It is often used with the vocative case, but is not generally to be translated.

διηγέομαι, διηγέσσομαι, διηγησάμην, v. dep., *relate, explain*.

τις, τι, τινός or του, τινί or τῷ, τινά, τι, indef. pron., *some, any, any one, a*.

καί, conj., *and* ; adv., *also, even* ; **καί ... καί**, *both ... and* ; **καί ... γε**, *yes and, and ... too*.

ποῖος, -α, -ον, adj., *of what nature? of what sort?*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, τούτου, ταύτης, τούτου, dem. pron., *this*.

εἰμί, ἦν, ἔσομαι, v. n., *am*.

φημί, φήσω, ἔφην, and ἔφησα, v. a., say.

σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ, ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, pers. pron., thou, you.

ἰδιώτ-ης, -ου, n. m., private person, an untrained person, an amateur (as opposed to a professional athlete).

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, ἐγενόμην, v. n., am born, become, am, am made, (of events) take place, happen; τὰ γινόμενα, the facts, events.

νῦν, adv., now.

οἶδα, perf. (of εἶδω) with pres. sense, ἤδειν and ἤδη pluperf. with impf. sense, εἴσομαι fut., v. a., know.

οὖν, conj., then, therefore; μὲν οὖν, nay rather, used in replies to state a thing more correctly, thus partially denying it.

πῇ, interrog. adv., in what way? how?

διαφέρω, διόλω, διόλομαι, διηνεγκα and διήνεγκον, v. n., differ, excel; with gen., am different from.

τυραννικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., of or belonging to a tyrant, royal.

ἰδιωτικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., of or belonging to a private person, private.

βί-ος, -ου, n. m., life, livelihood.

εἰς or ἐς, prep. with acc., to, into, in, in regard to, for, upon.

εὐφροσύν-η, -ης, n. f., enjoyment.

τε, enclitic particle, and; τε... καί, both... and.

λύπ-η, -ης, n. f., pain, grief.

2.

ὑπομνήσκω, ὑπομνήσω, ὑπέμνησα, v. a., with double acc., put one in mind, remind one of.

ἐν, prep. with dat., in.

δή, particle, indeed, in truth, so, then.

διά, prep. with gen., through, by means of; also to express states of feeling, as διὰ χαρίτων εἶναι, to be pleasant, agreeable; with acc., through, on account of, for.

μέν, particle, indeed; μέν... δέ often mark a contrast, on the one hand...on the other. This form of expression, however, is seldom used in English. Generally μέν should be left untranslated.

ὀφθαλμ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., eye.

δραμα, δράματος, n. n., that which is seen, a visible object, a sight.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, v. dep., am pleased, rejoice.

ἀχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, ἡχθῆμαι, ἡχθέσθην, v. n., am distressed, am annoyed.

οὖς, ὠτός, n. n., ear.

ἀκουσμα, ἀκούσματος, n. n., a
thing heard, sound.

ῥίς, ῥίμβς, n. f., *nose*; in pl.,
the nostrils, nose.

ὄσμη-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *smell, scent, odour.*

στόμα, στόματος, n. n., mouth.

σῖτ-ος, -ου, n. m. (but pl. τὰ σῖτα), *food*.

ΠΟΤ-όν, -οῦ, n. n., drink.

ἀποκρίνω, v. a., *separate*; mid., *answer, reply*.

ἔξω, adv., *out, outside, out of doors*; prep. with gen., *outside of, beyond*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὃ, οὗ, ἧς, οὗ, rel. pron.,
who, which, what.

ἔρηκα, ἔρημαι, perf. from **έρω**,
a present seldom used, *say*.

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, οὐδενός,
οὐδεμῆς, οὐδενός, adj., not
one, no one, none, no.

ἄλλ-ος, -η, -ο, adj., other, another; οἱ ἄλλοι, the rest; ἄλλος μὲν ... ἄλλος δέ, one ... another.

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθῆσομαι, ἦσθημι,
ἦσθόμεν, v. dep. with gen.,
perceive, am sensible of.

कस्ते, conj., *so as to, so that.*

μέχρι, prep. with gen., *up to, as far as.*

γε, enclitic particle, *at least*.

οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐ, οὐχι, adv., *not, no.*

3.

ἀλλά, conj., *but*; it is often used at the beginning of a

speech, where it may sometimes be translated *well, well but, nay but*; ἀλλὰ γάρ, *but really, certainly*; ἀλλ' ἢ, *save only, except*.

δε, ἡδε, τὸδε, τοῦδε, τῆσδε, τοῦδε,
dem. pron., *this*, usually re-
ferring to what follows, while
οὗτος refers to what pre-
cedes.

πολλαπλάσι-ος, -α, -ον, adj.,
many times as many, many
times more, manifold; πολ-
λαπλάσια, n. pl. as adv.

ἑκάστ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *each, every one.*

εὐφραίνω, εὐφρανῶ, εὐφρανα, v.
a., *please, cheer, delight*;
mid., *enjoy oneself, rejoice.*

πολ-ύς, -λή, -ύ, -λου, -λῆς, -λου,
adj., *much, many, great*; οἱ
πολλοί, *the greater number,*
most; comp. πλείων or πλέων,
πλείον or πλέον; superl.
πλείστος; πολύ, adv., *much*;
ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, ὡς τὰ πολλά,
and τὰ γε πλείστα, *for the*
most part.

μείων, μείον, μείονος, comp. of
μικρός, *lesser, less.*

λυπηρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *painful, distressing.*

ἔχω, εἶχον, ἔξω and σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχον, v. a., *have, hold, dwell in, inhabit*; with inf., *am able*; intr. with adv. of manner, οὕτως ἔχει, *is so*; καλῶς ἔχει, *is right*; ἀμφὶ θεωρίας ἔχω, *have to do with public shows*.

οὕτως, οὕτω and οὕτωςί, adv., *thus*; in answers, *yes, as you say*.

μετρίως, adv., *moderately*; μετρίως διάγω, *live in moderate circumstances, am moderately well off*.

διάγω, διάξω, v. a., *pass, spend*; intr. (βίον being understood), *pass life, live*.

λυπέω, v. a., *pain, distress, trouble*.

πῶς, adv., *how?*

ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπεθύμουν, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύμησα, v. a., with gen. or inf., *desire, wish*.

τυραννέω, v. n., *am a tyrant*.

ὅτι, causal particle, *because*; conj., *that*; adv., with superl., which it serves to strengthen, *ὅτι πλείστα, as many things as possible*.

ἄπειρος, -ον, adj., *without experience*.

4.

πειράω, πειράσω, v. a., *more common in mid. with aor., ἐπειρασάμην and ἐπειράθην, attempt, try*.

διδάσκω, διδάξω, v. a., *teach, inform, show to one*.

ἀληθ-ής, -ές, adj., *true*; ἀληθώς, adv., *truly, really*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, v. a., *say, speak, tell, mean*.

πρῶτον, adv., *in the first place, first*.

γάρ, conj., *for*; it often introduces an explanation of a statement, and should then generally be left untranslated, though it may sometimes be translated *now, then, accordingly*.

ὄψ-ις, -ews, n. f., *eyesight, glance*.

θέαμα, θεάματος, n. n., *that which is seen, spectacle*.

μειονεκτέω, v. n., *am worse off, am short of, lack*.

ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι (but εἰμι is the fut. used in Attic prose), ἐλήλυθα, ἦλθον, v. n., *come, go*.

κοιν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *common, public*.

πανήγυρ-ις, -ews, n. f., *general or national assembly, festival*.

μάλα, adv., *very, very much*; comp. μᾶλλον, *more, rather*; superl. μάλιστα, *most*.

ἄμφί, prep. with acc., gen., and dat., *about, around, concerning*.

θεωρί-α, -ας, n. f., *public spectacle*.

ἀσφαλ-ής, -ές, adj., *safe*.

εἰμι, impf. ἦεν, v. n., *go*.

ἔπου, adv., *where, wherever*.

μή, negative particle, *not*; conj. with subj. or opt., *lest*.

κρείττ-ων, -ον, gen. -ονος, adj., comp. of ἀγαθός, *better, superior, stronger, more powerful*.

πάρεμι, part. **παρών**, v. n., *am present*; **οἱ παρόντες**, *those who are present*.

μέλλω, **μελλήσω**, **ἐμέλλησα**, v. n., *am about to, am going to, am likely to*.

5.

εἰ, conj., *if*.

τοι, enclitic particle, *in truth, surely*.

ἀκο-ή, **-ῆς**, n. f., *sense of hearing*.

πλεονεκτέω, **πλεονεκτήσω**, v. a., *have or gain the advantage*.

ἐπεί, conj., *when, since*.

ἡδ-ύς, **-εῖα**, **-ύ**, adj., *sweet, pleasant*; comp. **ἡδίων**; superl. **ἡδιστος**; **τὰ ἡδέα**, n. pl. as subst., *pleasures*.

ἀκρόαμα, **ἀκροάματος**, n. n., *anything heard, sound*; **ἡδιστον ἀκρόαμα**, *that sweetest strain*.

ἔπαιν-ος, **-ου**, n. m., *praise*.

οὔποτε, adv., *never*.

σπανίζω, **σπανιῶ**, v. a., with gen., *lack, am in want of*.

πᾶς, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν**, **παντός**, **πάσης**, **παντός**, adj., *all, every*.

ἐπαινέω, **ἐπαινέσω** and **ἐπαινέσονται**, **ἐπῆνεσα**, v. a., *praise, applaud, commend*; with two accusatives, *commend one for a thing*.

αὖ, adv., *again, on the other hand, in turn*.

χαλεπ-ός, **-ή**, **-όν**, adj., *hard, grievous*.

λοιδορί-α, **-ας**, n. f., *reproach, abuse*.

ἀνῆκο-ος, **-ον**, adj., with gen., *not hearing a thing, never having heard it*.

κατά, prep. with acc., *down, opposite, over against, according to, on the track of, along*; **κατ' ὄφθαλμούς**, *to his face*.

κακηγορέω, v. a., *speak ill of*.

τίς, **τί**, **τίνος**, **τίνι**, **τίνα**, **τί**, interrog. pron., *who? what?*

κακῶς, adv. (of **κακός**), *ill*; comp. **κάκιον**; superl. **κάκιστα**.

σιωπάω, **ἐσιώπων**, **σιωπήσομαι**, **ἐσιώπησα**, v. n., *am silent, keep silence*.

κακόνο-ος, **-ον**, contr. **κακόνους**, **κακόνουν**, pl. **κακόνοι**, adj., *ill-disposed, disaffected*.

ὑποπτ-ος, **-ον**, adj., *suspected, looked on with suspicion*.

6.

ἐκεῖν-ος, **-η**, **-ον**, dem. pron., *the person there, that person, he, she, it, that*.

μέγ-ας, **-άλη**, **-α**, adj., *big, great*; comp. **μεῖζων**; superl. **μέγιστος**; **μεγάλως**, adv., *greatly, very much*.

ἐπινοέω, v. a., *think of, contrive, plan*.

ταχύ, adv., *quickly*; comp. **θᾶπτον**; superl. **τάχιστα**.

κατεργάζομαι, κατεργάσομαι, κατεργασάμην, v. dep., *achieve, accomplish.*

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, κέκτημαι and ἔκτεμαι, ἐκτησάμην, v. dep., *acquire*; in perf. and pluperf. with fut., *κεκτήσομαι, possess.*

ἀρετ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *goodness, excellence, virtue.*

ἵππ-ος, -ου, n. m., *horse.*

κάλλ-ος, -ους, n. n., *beauty, splendour.*

ὅπλ-ον, -ου, n. n., *weapon, armour, arms, mostly in pl.*

μεγαλοπρεπ-ής, -ές, adj., *magnificent, splendid*; superl. *μεγαλοπρεπέστατος*; *μεγαλοπρεπῶς*, adv., *in great state.*

οἰκί-α, -ας, n. f., *house.*

ἔτι, adv., *yet, still, longer, moreover.*

ἱκαν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *sufficient, competent*; *ἱκανῶς*, adv., *sufficiently, enough.*

κακῶ, v. a., *injure.*

ἐχθρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *hostile*; n. m., *enemy.*

ὀνίνημι, ὀνήσω, ὤνησα, v. a., *benefit, help.*

φιλ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *loved, dear, friendly*; n. m., *a friend.*

πληθ-ος, -ους, n. n., *crowd, multitude, mass.*

ἄνθρωπ-ος, -ου, n. m., *man.*

ἐξαπατάω, v. a., *deceive.*

ὑπό, prep. with gen., *by, by reason of, through.*

τυρανν-ίς, -ίδος, n. f., *kingly power, sovereignty, royalty.*

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, v. a., *wonder, wonder at, admire.*

ἀγνοέω, ἀγνοήσω, ἠγνόησα, v. a., *do not know, am ignorant of.*

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, v. n., *think, seem, seem good.*

θαυμαστ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *wonderful, marvellous.*

σαφῶς, adv. (from σαφής), *clearly, plainly.*

ἀγαθ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *good*; comp. *ἀμείνων, βελτίων* or *κρείττων*; superl. *ἀριστος, βέλτιστος* or *κράτιστος.*

ἀγαθόν, n. n., *a good, blessing, benefit.*

μικρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *little, small*; comp. *ἐλάττων*; superl. *ἐλάχιστος.*

μετέχω, μεθέξω, μετέσχηκα, v. a., *partake of, share in.*

κακ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *bad, evil*; comp. *κακίων, χείρων* and *ἥττων*; superl. *κάκιστος, χείριστος*; τὸ κακόν, n. n., *evil, ill, trouble.*

αὐτίκα, adv., *forthwith, for example.*

εἰρήν-η, -ης, n. f., *peace.*

πόλεμ-ος, -ου, n. m., *war.*

μέτεστι, impers. v., with gen. of thing and dat. of person, *have a share in.*

μέρ-ος, -ους, n. n., *part, share.*

ἦν, contr. of *έάν*, a conj. compounded of *εί* and *άν*, with subj., *if*.

πόλ-ις, -εως, n. f., *city, state.*

αὐτ-ός, -ή, -ό, pron., *he, she, it*; often also *self*; *ό αὐτός, ή αὐτή, τό αὐτό, the same.*

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, v. n., *am at war, make war*; with cognate acc., *πόλεμον πολεμείν, wage war.*

ἔξεστι, v. impers., *it is allowed, is possible, one may.*

πανταχόσε, adv., *in every direction, any whither.*

πορεύω, v. a., *make to go, carry, convey*; mid. and pass., *go, march, advance.*

μηδ-είς, -εμία, -έν, adj., *not one, none, no one, no.*

φοβέω, φοβήσω, v. a., *frighten*; mid. and pass., *am afraid, fear.*

πανταχῇ, adv., *everywhere.*

ὥς, adv., *as*; with superl., which it serves to strengthen, *ὥς βέλτιστα, as well as possible*; conj., *how, since*; like *ὅτι* with subst. clauses, *that.*

πολεμί-α, -ας (f. of adj. *πολέμιος*, supply *γῆ* or *χώρα*), n. f., *an enemy's country.*

7.

φιλί-α, -ας, n. f., *friendship.*

καταθεάομαι, καταθεάσομαι, v. dep., *contemplate, consider.*

κοινωνέω, κοινωνήσω, v. a., with gen., *share in.*

τόινυν, inferential particle, *then, therefore.*

κτῆμα, κτήματος, n. n., *possession, property.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, v. n., *wish.*

ᾧδε, adv., *thus, as follows.*

ἐπισκοπέω, ἐπισκέψομαι, ἐπεσκεψάμην, v. a., *look at, observe, consider, inspect.*

βέβαι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *sure, certain.*

δήπου, adv., *doubtless, of course.*

γον-εύς, -έως, n. m., *father, parent.*

παῖς, παιδός, n. m. and f., *child, son, boy.*

ἀδελφ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *brother.*

γυν-ή, -αῖκός, n. f., *woman, wife.*

άν-ήρ, -δρός, n. m., *man, husband.*

ἑταῖρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *comrade, companion.*

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, fut. mid. *φιλήσομαι* is used in pass. sense, v. a., *love.*

ἐαυτ-οῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ, also contracted αὐτοῦ, pl. *ἐαυτ-ῶν*, reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself.*

ἀποκτείνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτονα, ἀπέκτεινα, v. a., *kill.*

ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολώ, ἀπώλεσα, v. a., *destroy*; mid., *ἀπόλλυμαι, ἀπολούμαι, ἀπόλωλα, ἀπώλωλην, perish, die, am ruined.*

διαφθείρω, διαφθερώ, διέφθαρκα, v. a., *destroy, corrupt.*

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι or ὅ, τι, οὐτινος, ἥστινος, οὐτινος, rel. and indirect interrog. pron., *whoever, whatever, who, what, which.*

φύσ-ις, -ews, n. f., *nature.*

φύω, v. trans. in act. pres., fut. φύσω, 1 aor. ἐφυνσα, *beget, produce*; intr. in pass. and 2 aor. ἐφυν, perf. πέφυκα, *am born, am formed so and so.*

μισέω, μισήσω, v. a., *hate.*

οἶμαι, contracted οἶμαι, οἴησομαι, ᾤηθην, v. dep., *think.*

χρή, impf. ἐχρήν or χρῆν, v. impers., *it is necessary, one ought, one must.*

B.

μήν, particle, *verily, indeed*; καὶ μήν often introduces a new fact, and further, *and more.*

πίστ-ις, -ews, n. f., *trust, confidence.*

οὐδέ, negative particle, conj., *but not, and not, nor, neither*; adv., *not even.*

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, v. a., with dat., *trust.*

διάκον-ος, -ου, n. m. and f., *servant.*

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, v. a., *command, order, bid.*

ἀπογεύομαι, ἀπογεύσομαι, ἀγευσάμην, mid., with gen., *take a taste of a thing.*

ἀπιστέω, ἀπιστήσω, ἠπίστηκα, v. a. and n., *distrust*; followed by μή and subj., *suspect one may do so and so.*

ἐσθίω, ἐδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἔφαγον, v. a., *eat.*

ἤ, conj., disjunctive, *or*; comparative, *than.*

πίνω, πίομαι, πέπωκα, ἐπιον, v. a., *drink.*

πατρ-ις, -ιδος, n. f., *one's fatherland, native land, country.*

ἄξι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., with gen., *worth, worthy of.*

πολίτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *citizen.*

δορυφορέω, v. a., *attend as a body-guard, keep guard over.*

ἀλλήλων, ἀλλήλοις, ἀλλήλαις, ἀλλήλοις, ἀλλήλους, ἀλλήλας, ἀλλήλα (no nom.), reciprocal pron., *one another.*

ἔμπαλιν, adv., *backwards, contrariwise.*

ἀναστρέφω, ἀναστρέψω, perf. pass. ἀνέστραμμαι, v. a., *turn upside down, reverse.*

ἀντί, prep. with gen., *instead of.*

τιμωρέω, v. a., with dat., *help, avenge*; in mid. with acc., *punish.*

τιμᾶω, τιμήσω, v. a., *honour.*

εἰκ-ών, -όνος, n. f., *likeness, statue.*

ἱερ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *holy, sacred*;
ἱερόν, n. n., *temple*.

ἵστημι, v. a. in pres., fut.
στήσω, 1 aor. ἔστησα, *make
to stand, set up*; v. n. in
mid. and in perf. ἔστηκα,
and 2 aor. ἔστην, *stand, (of
nets) are set*.

τοι-ούτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο, pronom.
adj., *of such kind, such, such
as this*.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, πεποίηκα, ἐποίησα,
v. a., *do, make*.

9.

ὥσπερ, adv., *as*.

ἀθλητ-ής, -οῦ, n. m., *athlete,
wrestler, prize-fighter*.

ὅταν, conj. with subj., *when-
ever, when*.

ἀνταγωνιστ-ής, -οῦ, n. m., *op-
ponent, competitor, rival*.

ἥττων, ἥττον, ἥττονος, used as
comp. of κακός, *less, inferior*.

ἀνιάω, ἀνιάσω, ἠλίασα, v. a.,
grieve, vex.

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, φανήσομαι,
πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην, v. a., *make
to appear*; mid. and pass.,
show myself, appear; with
inf., *appear to be so and so*;
with part., *manifestly am so
and so*.

τότε, adv., *at that time, then*.

ἕτερος, -α, -ον, adj., *the other*.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγήσάμην, v.
dep., *lead, think, consider*.

πλοῦτ-ος, -ου, n. m., *wealth,
riches*.

ἄγρ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *field, land,
estate*.

οἰκέτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *house-slave,
servant*.

χώρ-α, -ας, n. f., *place, land,
estate, farm*.

λιμ-ήν, -ένος, n. m., *harbour*.

ἀκρόπολ-ις, -εως, n. f., *citadel*.

ισχυρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *strong*.

ἐπικίνδυν-ος, -ον, adj., *danger-
ous*.

ἐπιθύμημ-α, -ατος, n. n., *object
of desire*.

δαπάν-η, -ης, n. f., *expense, ex-
penditure*.

συντέμνω, συντεμῶ, συντέμενον,
v. a., *cut down, curtail*.

ἐνδέχομαι, v. dep., *take upon
oneself, accept, approve of*;
ἐνδέχεται, impers. with dat.
like ἐξεστί, *it is allowed*.

ἀναγκαῖ-ος, -ον, and -α, -ον, adj.,
necessary; τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, *ne-
cessaries, such as food*.

ψυχ-ή, -ης, n. f., *soul, spirit,
life*.

φυλακ-ή, -ης, n. f., *guard,
guarding*.

ᾄεθρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *ruin, des-
truction*.

10.

γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα,
ἔγνω, v. a., *know, perceive*.

κόσμι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *orderly, well-behaved*; κοσμίως, adv., *in due order*.

σοφ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *wise*.

δίκαι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *just*.

ἀγαμαι, v. dep., *wonder at, admire*.

φόβ-ος, -ου, n. m., *fear*.

ὑπεξαιρέω, v. a., *take away from below*; mid., *put aside, exclude*.

καταλείπω, v. a., *leave behind, leave remaining*.

ἀδικ-ος, -ον, adj., *unjust*.

ἀκρατ-ής, -ές, adj., *wanting in self-control, intemperate*.

ἀνδραποδώ-ης, -ες, adj., *slavish, servile*.

πάθημ-α, -ατος, n. n., *suffering, misfortune*.

χράομαι, inf. χρῆσθαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, v. dep. with dat., *use, employ, deal with, enjoy*.

ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, v. a., *compel*.

φιλόπολ-ις, acc. -ιν, pl. -εις, also gen. -ιδος, pl. -ιδες, acc. -ιδας, adj., *loving one's city, patriotic*.

ἀνάγκ-η, -ης, n. f., *force, necessity*; ἀνάγκη (ἐστὶ) with inf., *it must be that, is necessary that*.

ἄνευ, prep. with gen., *without*.

οὔτε, adv., *nor*; οὔτε ... οὔτε, *neither ... nor*.

σφίζω, σώσομαι, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἔσωσάμην, v. a., *save, keep*; pass., *am saved, am well off, prosper*.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην or ἡδυνήθην, v. dep., *am able, can*.

εὐδαιμονέω, εὐδαιμονήσω, εὐδαιμόνηκα, v. n., *am happy, am prosperous*.

ἀλκιμ-ος, -ον, also -η, -ον, adj., *stout, brave, valiant*; οἱ ἀλκιμοί, *the military class*.

εὖοπλ-ος, -ον, adj., *well-armed*.

παρασκευάζω, v. a., *prepare, procure, make or render so and so, with a part. or adj.*

ξέν-ος, -ου, n. m., *stranger, foreigner, guest, a soldier who entered foreign service for pay, a mercenary*.

δειν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *terrible, formidable, powerful*.

δορυφόρ-ος, -ον, n. m., *spearman, one of the bodyguard of kings and tyrants*.

11.

δηλώω, v. a., *make clear, show*.

ὅσ-ος, -η, -ον, rel. adj., *as great as, as much as, as many as*.

ὅτε, rel. adj., *when*; ὅτε, adv., *sometimes*; ἔστιν ὅτε, *sometimes*.

σύνειμι, συνέσομαι, impf. συνῆν, inf. συνεῖναι, v. n., with dat., *live with, associate with*.

ἡλικιώτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *comrade, friend.*

ἀποστερέω, ἀποστερήσω, v. a., with acc. and gen., *rob, deprive of.*

δούλ-ος, -ου, n. m., *slave, subject.*

ἡδέως, adv. (from ἡδύς), *sweetly, pleasantly, with pleasure*; comp. ἡδιον, superl. ἡδιστα.

ὁμιλέω, v. n., with dat., *am in company with, associate with.*

ἐνοράω, ἐνόψομαι, ἐνείδον, v. a., *see, remark, observe something in a person or thing.*

εὖνοι-α, -ας, n. f., *good-will.*

παρά, prep. with gen., *from*; with dat., *alongside of, with.*

βάρβαρ-ος, -ον, adj., *foreign* (that is, not Greek); as subst., *a foreigner.*

Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνος, n. m., *a Greek.*

μόνον, adv. (from μόνος), *alone, only*; οὐ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καί, *not only ... but also.*

ἐνιμι, ἐνέσσομαι, part. ἐνών, v. n., with dat., *am in.*

λυμαντ-ήρ, -ῆρος, n. m., *spoiler, destroyer.*

12.

εἰοικα, v. n., perf. with pres. sense, *seem, seem likely, am like, seem like.*

τιμ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *honour, dignity.*

ὀρέγω, ὀρέξω, ὤρεξα, v. a., *reach, stretch out*; mid. and pass., *stretch out one's hand*; with

gen., *reach after, grasp at, desire.*

πόν-ος, -ου, n. m., *labour, toil.*

ὑποδύω or **ὑποδύνω**, mostly in mid., ὑποδύομαι, ὑποδύσομαι, ὑποδέδυκα, ὑπεδυσάμην and ὑπέδυν, *undergo.*

κίνδυν-ος, -ου, n. m., *danger.*

ὑπομένω, ὑπομενῶ, v. a., *await, submit to, face* (a danger).

ζῷ-ον, -ου, n. n., *animal.*

ἀνθρώπιν-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *of or belonging to man, human.*

ἡδον-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *pleasure.*

ὑπουργί-α, -ας, n. f., *service rendered.*

ἀθλι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *wretched, miserable.*

ἀπαλλάττω, ἀπαλλάξω, ἀπῆλλαχα, ἀπῆλλαξα, ἀπαλλάξομαι and ἀπαλλαγήσομαι, ἀπῆλλαγμαι, ἀπηλλάγην, v. a., *set free, release*; mid. with gen., *am set free or released from a thing, get rid of it.*

δυνατ-ες, -ή, -όν, adj., *strong, mighty*; δυνατόν ἐστι, *it is possible.*

λυσιτελεῖ, used only in 3 sing. and inf. and mostly impers. v., with dat. and inf., *it profits one, is better for one.*

ἀπάγγω, ἀπάγξω, v. a., *strangle*; mid. and pass., *hang oneself.*

μόν-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *alone, only.*

κατατίθημι, v. a., *lay down*; mid., *lay down from oneself, lay aside.*

13.

ὑπολαμβάνω, **ὑπολήψομαι**, v. a., *take up, take up the discourse and answer, reply.*

ἀθύμως, adv., *in a spiritless way; ἀθύμως ἔχειν πρὸς, to have no heart for a thing, to be out of heart with it.*

ἐμποδών, adv., *in the way; ἐμποδὼν εἶναι*, with dat. of pers. and gen. of thing, *to hinder one from a thing, to interfere with one in a thing.*

νομίζω, **νομῶ**, **νομίμικα**, **ἐνόμισα**, v. a., *hold as a custom, consider, think.*

μέντοι, conj., *but, yet, however; as an adv. in strong protestations, certainly; in answers, nay, why.*

ἄρχω, **ἄρξω**, **ἡρξα**, v. a., *in a. and mid., begin; in a. only, rule, have power over.*

ιδιωτέ-α, -as, n. f., *private life.*

χαρίζομαι, **χαρισθῆναι**, **ἐχαρισάμην**, v. dep., *grant a favour.*

ἄρχ-ων, -οντος, n. m. (part. of ἄρχω used as subst.), *ruler, commander.*

ἔπειτα, adv., *in the next place, then, afterwards.*

ὅμοι-ος, -α, -ον, or -ος, -ον, adj., *like, resembling, similar; ὅμοιον τι οἶδόν περ εἰ, just as if.*

ἀπό, prep. with gen., *from, by means of.*

ἴσ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *equal.*

χάρ-ις, -ιτος, acc. -ιν and -ιτα, n. f., *thanks, favour, grace; for διὰ χαρίτων εἶναι see under διὰ, 2.*

πρόσρησ-ις, -εως, n. f., *addressing, accosting.*

θεραπέ-α, -ας, n. f., *service, attention paid.*

χαρ-ά, -ās, n. f., *joy, delight.*

ἐμποιέω, v. a., *make in, produce or create in.*

συμπαρέπομαι, v. dep., *go along with, accompany, attend on.*

καλ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *handsome, honourable, good, noble; comp. καλλίων; superl. κάλλιστος; καλὸς κάγαθός (= καὶ ἀγαθός), originally applied to nobles or gentlemen, a man as he ought to be, apt and competent, a man of honour, a respectable man; τὰ καλὰ κάγαθά, honourable conduct.*

προσ-ήκει, v. impers., *it is befitting, beseems, is meet; προσ-ήκ-ων, -ουσα, -ον, *befitting, proper.**

εὐθύς, adv., *of place, straight; of time, straightway, immediately, as appears at once, obviously.*

πραγματεύομαι, **πραγματεύσομαι**, v. dep., *busy myself, take in hand, am engaged in.*

ἐκ, **ἐξ**, prep. with gen., *from, out of, in consequence of; ἐκ τούτων, after this, hereupon.*

ἀπεχθάνομαι, ἀπεχθήσομαι, ἀπήχθημαι, ἀπηχθόμην, v. pass., *am hated, incur hatred.*

πράττω, πράξω, πέπραχα, έπραξα, v. a., *do, exact (money).*

χρήμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *thing; pl., property, money.*

κολάζω, κολάσω, έκόλασα, v. a., *punish.*

κωλύω, κωλύσω, v. a., *hinder, check.*

ύβριζω, ύβριώ and ύβριούμαι, v. a. and n., *wax wanton, run riot, ill-treat, affront.*

μισθοφόρ-ος, -ου, adj., *receiving pay; as subst., hireling soldier, mercenary.*

δεῖ, δεήσει, έδέησε, pres. part. *δεόν*, v. impers., *it is necessary, it behoves one, one ought; with gen., there is need of, one wants.*

βαρ-ύς, -εία, -ύ, adj., *heavy, burdensome, oppressive.*

φόρημ-α, -ατος, n. n., *load, burden.*

14.

πάλιν, adv., *back, again.*

έπιμελητέον, verb. adj. (from *έπιμέλομαι*), with gen., *one must take care of, pay attention to.*

έπιμέλει-α, -ας, n. f., *care, diligence, duty, concern, superintendence.*

έχθρ-α, -ας, n. f., *hatred, enmity.*

άγω, ήγον, άξω, ήγαγον, v. a., *lead.*

πάνυ, adv., *altogether, very, exceedingly; πάνυ μέν ούν, no doubt, certainly.*

προστακτέον, verb. adj. (from *προστάττω*), *one must order, enjoin.*

άθλ-ον, -ου, n. n., *prize, reward.*

άποδίδωμι, άποδώσω, v. a., *give back, render, pay, award.*

ποιητέον, verb. adj. (of *ποιέω*), *one must make.*

καλώς, adv. (of *καλός*), *well; καλώς έχει, is well, right.*

μαρτυρέω, μαρτυρήσω, v. a., *hear witness, testify.*

χορ-ός, -ού, n. m., *chorus, choir, that is, a band of dancers and singers at the public festivals.*

άγωνίζομαι, άγωνιούμαι, v. dep., *contend.*

προτίθημι, προθήσω, προθήκα, v. a., *set before, offer.*

άθροίζω, άθροίσω, ήθροισα, v. a., *assemble, muster.*

χορηγ-ός, -ού, n. m., *one who defrays the cost of bringing out a chorus, a choregus, choir-master.*

προστίθημι, προσθήσω, προσέθηκα, v. a., *put to, add, impose; ανάγκην προστιθέναι, to apply coercion.*

ένδεώς, adv. (of *ένδεής*), *deficiently, inefficiently.*

οὐκοῦν, conj., *therefore, then, accordingly.*

ἐπίχαρ-*is, -ι, adj., pleasing, agreeable; τὸ ἐπίχαρι, the agreeable part.*

ἀντίτυπ-*os, -ον, adj., striking back, repelling; τὰ ἀντίτυπα, the reverse (of the agreeable).*

πολιτικ-*os, -ή, -όν, adj., of or relating to citizens, civic; τὰ πολιτικά, state affairs, municipal affairs.*

περαίνω, περανῶ, ἐπέρανα, v. a., *bring to an end, accomplish, carry out, effect.*

15.

περί, prep. with gen., *concerning, about; with acc., about, with regard to.*

οὐδέν, adv. (from οὐδεὶς, 4), *in no respect, not at all.*

δέομαι, δεήσομαι, ἐδεήθην, v. dep., *want.*

ναί, adv., *yea, verily.*

μά, a particle used in strong protestations and oaths; *μὰ Δία, by Jupiter, truly.*

Ζεὺς, Διός, Διτ, Δία, n. m., *Zeus, Jupiter.*

ἐγγίγνομαι, ἐγγενήσομαι, v. dep., *am born in, am in by nature.*

ἐκπλε-*os, -α, -ον, in Attic ἐκπλε-ως -ων, adj., quite full, abundant.*

δέ-*ον, -οντος, part. neut. from impers. δεῖ used as subst., that which is binding, needful,*

right; τὰ δέοντα, things needful or proper, advantages.

τοσ-*οὔτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο or -οὔτον, adj., so great, so much; ὅσῳ ... τοσούτῳ, with comp. in both clauses, the more ... so much the more, the ... the.*

ὑβριστ-*os, -η, -ον, adj., insolent, high-spirited.*

σωφρονίζω, σωφρονιῶ, v. a., *moderate, sober down.*

ὠφέλημ-*α, -ατος, n. n., benefit, advantage.*

παρέχω, v. a., *furnish, grant, afford, render, make.*

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, fut. mid. θρέψομαι in pass. sense, 2 aor. ἐτρέφην, v. a., *nourish, support, maintain.*

σεαυτ-*οῦ, -ῆς and σαντ-οῦ, -ῆς, reflex. pron., thyself.*

φύλ-*αξ, -ακος, n. m., watcher, guard.*

προστάττω, v. a., with dat. and inf., *enjoin, command, order.*

βοηθέω, βοηθήσω, v. n., *come to aid, come to the rescue, aid, assist.*

πού, enclitic, *somewhere, anywhere, I suppose, I ween, as every one knows.*

ἐπίσταμαι, impf. ἠπιστάμην, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, v. dep., *understand, know.*

κακούργ-*os, -ον, adj., doing ill; as subst., κακούργ-ος, -ον, n. m., criminal.*

πολέμ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *belonging to war, hostile*; as subst., **πολέμι-ος**, -ου, n. m., *foe, enemy*.

ἐφοδ-ος, -ου, n. f., *approach, attack*.

κρυφαί-ος, -α, -ον, and -ος, -ον, adj., *hidden, secret*.

ἐξαπιναί-ος, -α, -ον, and -ος, -ον, adj., *sudden, unexpected*.

ἔτοιμ-ος, -η, -ον, and -ος, -ον, adj., *ready*.

ἀεί, adv., *always*.

στρατεί-α, -ας, n. f., *expedition*.

ὠφέλιμ-ος, -ον, sometimes -η, -ον, adj., *serviceable, useful*.

προπονέω, v. a., *work before or for, bear brunt of the work*.

προκινδυνεύω, v. a., *brave the first danger, stand the brunt of the danger*.

προφυλάττω, v. a., *keep guard before*.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκησα, fut. mid. ἀδικήσομαι is used as pass., v. a., *do wrong, injure, do wrong to*.

κακουργέω, κακουργήσω, v. a. and n., *do evil or mischief, am vicious*.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, v. a., *spend, make an outlay, expend*.

16.

ἴδι-ος, -α, -ον, also -ος, -ον, adj., *one's own, private, personal*; τὸ ἴδιον or τὰ ἴδια, *private*

affairs, private interests; εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, *for oneself*.

ἀναλίσκω or **ἀναλώω**, ἀναλώσω, ἀνήλωκα and ἀνάλωκα, ἀνήλωσα and ἀνάλωσα, v. a., *spend, expend*.

τελέω, τελέω, τετέλεκα, ἐτέλεσα, v. a., *pay, lay out*.

νικάω, νικήσω, νενίκηκα, ἐνίκησα, v. a., *conquer*.

φθονέω, φθονήσω, fut. mid. φθονήσομαι in pass. sense, ἐφθόνησα, v. a., with dat., *envy, bear a grudge to*.

καταγελάω, καταγελάσομαι, v. a., *laugh at, mock*.

προστάτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *chief, ruler*.

ἀγ-ών, -ῶνος, n. m., *struggle, contest*.

εὐδαίμ-ων, -ον, gen. -ονος, adj., *happy, fortunate, prosperous*; comp. εὐδαιμονέστερος, superl. εὐδαιμονέστατος.

προστατεύω, v. n., with gen., *stand before or at the head of, am ruler over, take charge of*.

ἀγώνισμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *contest*.

ὑμνέω, ὑμνήσω, v. a., *sing, sing of, laud, praise*.

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, v. n., *am of good courage*.

πλουτίζω, πλουτιῶ, v. a., *enrich*.

αὐξέω and **αὐξάνω**, αὐξήσω, ἡῤῥηκα, ἡῤῥησα, v. a., *make large, increase*.

δύναμ-ις, -ews, n. f., *power, resources*.

περιάπτω, *περιάψω*, v. a., *tie, fasten, attach to oneself, win.*

οἶκ-ος, -ου, n. m., *house, home, estate, property.*

τέκν-ον, -ου, n. n., *child.*

εὖ, adv., *well*; **εὖ ποιεῖν**, *to do well to, confer benefits.*

κρατέω, *κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, ἐκράτηθην*, v. a., *conquer, outdo.*

ἀντέχω, *ἀνθέξω, ἀντέσχω*, v. a. and n., *hold against, hold out against, withstand.*

μακάρι-ος, -α, -ον, and -ος, -ον, adj., *blessed, happy.*

17.

εὕρημ-α, -ατος, n. n., *invention, discovery.*

θε-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *god.*

Ἄπολλ-ων, -ωνος, n. m., *Apollo, the god of archery, of prophecy, and of music.*

Ἄρτεμ-ις, -ιδος, n. f., *Artemis, corresponding to the Roman Diana, the goddess of the chase.*

ἄγρ-α, -ας, n. f., *hunting, the chase.*

κύ-ων, -νός, n. m. and f., *dog, hound.*

ἰδῶμι, *ἰδίδουν, δώσω, δέδωκα, ἔδωκα* (used in sing. indic.) and *ἔδων* (used in pl. indic. and in the other moods), v. a., *give, grant.*

Χείρ-ων, -ωνος, n. m., *Cheiron, one of the Centaurs.*

δικαιοτ-ης, -ητος, n. f., *justice, uprightness.*

λαμβάνω, *λήψομαι, ἐληφα, ἐλημμαι, ἔλαβον*, v. a., *take, receive, find.*

χαίρω, *χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, ἐχάρην*, v. n., *rejoice, am glad.*

δῶρ-ον, -ου, n. n., *gift.*

μαθητ-ής, -οῦ, n. m., *pupil, disciple.*

κυνηγέσι-ον, -ου, n. n., *hunt, chase, hunting establishment, pack of hounds.*

ἐράω, v. a., *with gen., love, desire.*

ἀρέσκω, *ἀρέσω, ἡρεσα*, v. a. with dat., *please, satisfy.*

ὅμως, conj., *nevertheless.*

τελευταίω, *τελευτήσω*, v. a. and n., *complete, end, (supplying τὸν βίον, life) die.*

18.

νέ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *young.*

καταφρονέω, v. a., *with gen., think slightly of, despise.*

μηδέ, negative particle, *and not, nor, not even.*

παιδεί-α, -ας, n. f., *training, education.*

ἐπιτήδευμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *pursuit, practice.*

φράζω, *φράσω, ἔφρασα*, v. a., *intimate, point out.*

φαῦλ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *paltry, sorry, worthless.*

άν, conditional particle, which cannot be separately translated in English. It is used chiefly with past tenses of indic., and with opt., inf., and part., with some such meaning as *would, could, should*.

πρᾶξις, -εως, n. f., *doing, action, result, success*.

ἀρκ-υς, -υος, n. f., *net*.

ἐννεάκλιν-ος, -ον, adj., *of nine threads*.

μέγεθ-ος, -ους, n. n., *greatness, size, length, breadth*.

πεντασπίθαμ-ος, -ον, adj., *five spans long or broad*. The σπιθαμή or span was about 7½ inches.

διπάλαιστ-ος, -ον, adj., *two palms broad*. The παλαιστή or palm was about 3 inches.

βρόχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *noose, mesh*.

ὄνομ-α, -ατος, n. n., *name*.

τίθημι, θήσω, τέθεικα, ἔθηκα, v. a., *set, put, place*.

βραχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ, adj., *short*.

ἵνα, conj. with subj. or opt., *in order that*.

εὐανάκλητ-ος, -ον, adj., *easy to call out*.

τοι-όσδε, -άδε, -όνδε, pronom. adj., *such as this, as follows*.

[For the names of dogs at the end of this section see the note.]

19.

ἵχν-ος, -ους, n. n., *footstep, track*.

λαγ-ῶς, -ῶ, n. m., *hare*.

χειμ-ῶν, -ῶνος, n. m., *winter*.

μακρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *long, far-extending*.

μήκ-ος, -ους, n. n., *length*.

νύξ, νυκτός, n. f., *night*.

θερ-ος, -ους, n. n., *summer*.

ἐναντί-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *opposite*.

πρωί, adv., *early*.

ὀζω, ὀζήσω, v. n., *have a smell*; often impers., **ὀζει**, with gen., *there is a smell from, a scent from*.

πάχυν-η, -ης, n. f., *hoar-frost, rime*.

παγετ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *frost, ice*.

ἀφανίζω, ἀφανιῶ, ἡφάνισα, v. a., *make unseen, hide from sight, obliterate*.

δρόσ-ος, -ου, n. f., *dew*.

ἔαρ, ἔαρος, contr. ἦρ, ἦρος, n. n., *spring*.

λαμπρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *bright, clear, distinct*.

ποδώκ-ης, -ες, adj., *swift-footed*; superl. **ποδωκέστατος**.

ὄρειν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *of or dwelling on the mountains*.

πεδιν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *of the plain, dwelling on the plain*.

ἥττον, adv. (of ἥττων), *less*.

βραδ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ, adj., *slow*; comp. **βραδύτερος**; superl. **βραδύτατος**.

ἐλαι-ος, -ον, and -α, -ον, adj., *of or dwelling in the marsh*.

νήσ-ος, -ου, n. f., *island*.

ἔρημ-ος, -ον, adj., *deserted, desert*; with gen., *destitute of*.

οικέω, οικήσω, v. a., *inhabit, manage*.

ἡπειρ-ος, -ου, n. f., *mainland, continent*.

άλωπ-ηξ, -εκος, n. f., *fox*.

τέκν-ον, -ου, n. n., *child*; of animals, *the young*.

ἐπειμι, impf. ἐπῆειν, inf. ἐπιέναι, part. ἐπιών, v. n., *come against, attack*.

ἀναιρέω, v. a., *take up*; mid., *take up for oneself, carry off*.

ἀετ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *eagle*.

ὄρ-ος, -ους, n. n., *mountain*.

20.

ἰχνεύω, v. a., *track or trace out, hunt after*.

νίφω, νίψω, v. a., sometimes apparently impers., νίφει, *it snows*, sometimes with ὁ θεός expressed, *God sends snow*.

γῆ, γῆς, n. f., *earth, land, ground*.

μελάγχμ-ος, -ον, adj., *black, dark*; as subst., μελάγχμα, *dark spots in snow*.

δυσζήτητ-ος, -ον, adj., *hard to track*.

ἐπινίφω, v. impers. or with ὁ θεός expressed, see νίφω above, ἐπινίφει, *fresh snow falls, it keeps snowing*.

βόρει-ον, -ου, n. n., *northerly wind*.

χρόν-ος, -ου, n. m., *time*.

δῆλ-ος, -η, -ον, also -ος, -ον, adj., *clear, plain, manifest*.

συντήκω, συντήξω, v. a., *melt into one, weld together*; pass. συντήκομαι, συντέτηκα, συνετήχθην and συνετάκην, *melt away, thaw, disappear*.

νότ-ος, -ου, n. m., *south wind*.

ἥλι-ος, -ου, n. m., *sun*.

ἐπιλάμπω, ἐπιλάμψω, v. n., *shine after or upon*.

ὀλίγ-ος, -ή, -ον, adj., *few, small, little*.

διαχέω, διαχεῶ, διέχεα, v. a., *pour different ways, disperse*; pass., *am melted, melt away*.

συνεχῶς, adv. (of συνεχής), *continuously*.

ἐπικαλύπτω, ἐπικαλύψω, v. a., *cover over, cover up, hide*.

νιφετ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *snow*.

ἔξιμι, inf. ἐξίεναι, v. n., *go out, go forth*.

ἐπί, prep., with gen., *upon*; with dat., *upon, on, over, for, at*; with acc., *to, towards, against, for*.

θῆρ-α, -ας, n. f., *chase, hunting*.

χι-ών, -όνος, n. f., *snow*.

καίω or κάω, καύσω, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἔκαυσα, ἐκαύθην, v. a., *kindle, light, burn, scorch* (of the sun), *nip* (of cold).

πούς, ποδός, n. m., *foot*.

δίκτυον, -ου, n. n., *net*.
 μετά, prep., with gen., *with* ;
 with acc., *after*.
 πάρειμι (εἶμι), παρίεναι, v. n.,
pass.
 ἔργον, -ον, n. n., *work, tilled*
lands, pursuit, occupation,
function.
 ἐπιδάν, conj., with subj., *when-*
ever, when.
 πρόειμι (εἶμι), προίεναι, v. n.,
go forward, advance.
 πρόσθεν, adv., *before, in front,*
forward.
 σύσκι-ος, -ον, adj., *shady,*
covered.
 τόπος, -ου, n. m., *place*.
 ἀπόκρημν-ος, -ον, adj., *precipi-*
tous, craggy.
 πνεῦμα, -ατος, n. n., *wind, air*.
 ὑπερφορέω, v. a., *carry over*.
 ὑπέρ, prep., with gen., *over,*
on behalf of, for.
 παραλείπω, παραλείψω, v. a.,
leave remaining, leave.
 εὐνάσιμ-ος, -ον, adj., *good for*
sleeping in ; n. pl. as subst.,
 εὐνάσιμα, *convenient sleeping*
places.
 ζητέω, ζητήσω, v. a., *seek*.
 περιτείνω, v. a., *stretch round*.
 ἐκκυλίνδω, ἐκκυλίσω, v. a., *roll*
out ; pass., *am extricated*
from, extricate myself from,
escape from.
 μεταθέω, μεταθεύομαι, v. n.,
run after, chase.

χωρίον, -ου, n. n., *place, spot*.
 ἄρα, illative particle, *so then,*
after all ; ἢν μὴ ἄρα, *unless*
perhaps.
 πιέζω, πῆσω, ἐπίεσα, v. a., *press,*
squeeze, (of game) press itself
down, lie close.
 ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλωκα,
 ἐάλων, used as pass. of αἰρέω,
am taken, caught.
 ἐνίοτε, adv., *sometimes*.
 ἀπαγορεύω, ἀπερῶ is used as fut.,
 ἀπείρηκα as perf., ἀπείπον
 as aor., v. a. and n., *forbid,*
give up doing, grow weary,
fail.
 βάθος, -ους, n. n., *depth*.

21.

νεογν-ός, -όν, adj., *new-born*.
 νεβρ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *fawn*.
 θηράω, θηράσω, τεθήρακα, ἐθή-
 ρασα, v. a., *hunt*.
 ὥρ-α, -ας, n. f., *season, right*
time ; ὥρα (ἐστὶ) with inf.,
 'tis time to do a thing ; ἐν ὥρᾳ,
in due time, in good time.
 κατασκοπέω, κατασκέψομαι, κα-
 τεσκεψάμην, v. a. and dep.,
spy out, reconnoitre.
 πρότερον, adv., *before, before-*
hand.
 οὐ, adv., *where*.
 ἔλαφ-ος, -ου, n. m. and f., *deer,*
hart, stag.
 κυναγωγ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *leader of*
dogs, huntsman.

ἀκόντι-ον, -ου, n. n., *dart, javelin.*

πρό, prep. with gen., *before.*

ἡμέρ-α, -ας, n. f., *day*; πρὸ ἡμέρας, *before daybreak.*

δέω, δήσω, δέδεκα, ξδησα, δεθή-
σομαι, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, v. a.,
bind, tie, tie up, keep in leash.

ἀποθεν, adv., *from afar, afar off, at a distance.*

ὕλ-η, -ης, n. f., *wood, forest.*

ὅπως, conj., *that, in order that.*

ὁράω, ἐώρων, ὄψομαι, ἐώρακα,
εἶδον, v. a., *see.*

ὕλακτέω, ὕλακτῆσω, v. a., *bark, bay.*

σκοπιωρέομαι, σκοπιωρήσομαι, v.
dep., *watch, keep watch.*

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time*; as
prep. with dat., *at the same
time with, together with*; ἅμα
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak.*

εὐνάζω, εὐνάσω, εὐνάσθην, v. a.,
*put to bed, (of animals) lay
their young in a form.*

κατακλίνω, κατακλινῶ, v. a., *lay
down, (of animals) lay their
young in a form or lair*;
pass., *lie down, (of an animal)
make its lair.*

ἀπιμι (εἶμι), a pres. used mostly
in fut. sense, ἀπέρχομαι being
used in pres. sense, v. n., *will
go away.*

λύω, λύσω, λέλυκα, ἔλυσα, v. a.,
loose, unbind, let loose.

πρότε-ος, -α, -ον, adj., comp.
from πρό, before, in front.

earlier, superior; superl.
πρώτος, *first.*

ἄτρεμα and ἀτρέμας, adv., *still,
quiet*; ἀτρέμας ἔχειν, *to keep
quiet, remain still.*

ἔάω, εἶων, ἔάσω, εἶακα, εἶασα, v. a.,
allow, permit.

ἐφύω, v. a., *rain upon*; perf.
pass. part., ἐφυσμένος, *rained
upon.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, v. n., *remain,
stay.*

καιρ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *time, right
time.*

ἐγκελεύω, v. a., *urge on, cheer on.*

κρατέω, κρατῆσω, ἐκράτῃσα, v. a.,
*conquer, get possession of,
seize.*

ἤδη, adv., *now, already, by this
time.*

χαλεπῶς, adv. (of χαλεπός),
hardly, with difficulty.

νέμω, νεμῶ, ἐνειμα, v. a., *deal
out, distribute, (of herdsmen)
pasture or graze flocks*; in
mid. (of animals), *feed, graze.*

μήτ-ηρ, -ρός, n. f., *mother, (of
animals) dam.*

ἀποχωρέω, ἀποχωρήσω, ἀπεχώ-
ρησα, v. n., *go away, depart.*

διώκω, διώξω and διώξομαι,
ἐδίωξα, v. a., *pursue, chase,
hunt.*

μέσ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *middle, in
the middle*; often used to
express the middle point or
part of the noun with which
it is joined.

ὀπισθεν, adv., from behind, in the rear.

ὀλιγάκις, adv., seldom.

ἀμύνω, ἀμυνῶ, v. a., ward off; mid., act on the defensive, make resistance.

καταπατέω, v. a., trample down.

εύαλωτ - os, -ον, adj., easily caught.

22.

ὄς, ὄς, acc. ὄν, n. m. and f., pig, boar, sow.

ἄγρι-ος, -α, -ον, also -ος, -ον, adj., wild.

Λάκαιν-α, -ης, fem. of Λάκων, properly a Laconian woman, but often used merely as a fem. adj. for Λακωνική, Laconian.

γέν-ος, -ους, n. n., race, stock, breed.

ἐπιτυχάνω, ἐπιτεύχομαι, ἐπέτυχον, v. n., light upon, fall in with; ὁ ἐπιτυχών, the first person one meets, any common person.

θηρί-ον, -ον, n. n., wild beast, game.

παντοδαπ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., of all kinds, manifold.

λόγχ-η, -ης, n. f., spear-head, javelin-head.

εύπλατ-ής, -ές, adj., of a good breadth.

ξύρῃκ-ής, -ες, adj., keen as a razor.

κυνηγέτ-ης, -ου, n. m., hunter, huntsman.

ὑπάγω, ὑπάξω, ὑπήγαγον, v. a., lead slowly on.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, ἐνός, μιᾶς, ἐνός, num. adj., one.

συμπερίεμι (εἶμι), συμπεριέναι, v. n., go round with.

ἔπομαι, impf., εἰπόμεν, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμεν, v. dep., follow.

ὑλώδ-ης, -ες, adj., wooded.

ἄλειν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., warm.

ψυχαιν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., cool.

εὖν-ή, -ῆς, n. f., bed, lair.

ἀνίστημι, ἀναστήσω, ἀνέστησα, v. a., raise; intr. in pres. and impf. ἀνίσταμαι, ἀνιστάμεν, fut. ἀναστήσομαι, perf. ἀνέστηκα, 2 aor. ἀνέστην, stand up, rise up, get up.

ὄρμ-ος, -ου, n. m., roadstead, anchorage, here probably favourite haunts of game, cover; in 45, chain, necklace.

ἐμβάλλω, ἐμβαλῶ, ἐμβέβληκα, ἐνέβαλον, v. a., throw in.

ἄπ-ας, -ασα, -αν, adj., strengthened for πᾶς, all.

προβόλι-ον, -ου, n. n., boar-spear.

23.

ἐμπειρ-ος, -ον, adj., experienced.

ἀπολείπω, ἀπολείψω, ἀπέλιπον, v. a., leave a space.

διαδρομ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., place for running through, passage through.

ἐγγύς, adv., *near*.

θορυβέω, θορυβήσω, v. n. and a., *make a noise, confuse by noise, disturb*.

ἐξανίστημι, v., causal in pres., impf., fut., and 1 aor., *raise up from*; intr. in pass. and 2 aor., perf. and pluperf. act., *stand up from, rise up from*.

προσφέρω, v. a., *bring near*; in mid., *bear down upon, rush upon*.

πρόσωπ-ον, -ου, n. n., *face*.

ἀναρρίπτω, v. a., *throw up, toss*.

θέω, θεύσομαι, v. n., *run*.

ἐμπίπτω, ἐμπεσοῦμαι, ἐνέπεσον, v. n., *fall in*.

διάβασ-ις, -εως, n. f., *crossing over, passage, place of crossing*.

νάπ-η, -ης, n. f., *woodland vale, glen*.

δρυμ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *copprice, wood*.

τάττω, τάξω, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἔταξα, v. a., *arrange, post, station*.

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, v. a., *guard*.

ἐπάγω, ἐπάξω, ἐπήγαγον, v. a., *bring on, set on, urge on*.

εὑρίσκω, εὑρήσω, εὔρηκα, εὔρον, v. a., *find, fetch at a sale*.

ἀρकुωρ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *watcher of nets*.

ἀναλαμβάνω, v. a., *take up*.

πρόσειμι, προσιέναι, v. n., *approach*.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, v. a., *strike, beat*.

πνίγ-ος, -ους, n. n., *stifling heat*.

καίπερ, with participle, *although*.

ὑπερβάλλω, v. a. and n., *surpass, excel*.

δύναμ-ις, -εως, n. f., *strength*.

ὑπέρασθμ-ος, -ον, adj., *panting exceedingly, out of breath*.

ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀποτέθνηκα, ἀπέθανον, v. n., *die, am killed*.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, v. n., *run a risk*.

24.

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφέληκα, ὠφέλῃσα, fut. mid. ὠφελήσομαι is often used in pass. sense, v. a., *benefit*.

ὑγίαι-α, -ας, n. f., *health*.

σῶμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *body*.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσα, v. a., *hear*.

γηράσκω, γηράσω and γηράσομαι, ἐγήρασα, v. n., *grow old, become old and infirm*.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, πεπαίδευκα, ἐπαίδευσα, ἐπαιδεύθην, v. a., *train*.

οικει-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *in or of the house, domestic*; τὰ οικεία, as

subst., *household affairs, property.*

ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, v. a., with gen., *neglect.*

εὖ, adv., *well*; εὖ ποιεῖν, with acc., *do good to, benefit, serve.*

ἐπιμελ-ής, -ές, adj., with gen., *careful* or *anxious about*; comp. ἐπιμελέστερος, superl. ἐπιμελέστατος.

φιλοκνηγέ-ης, -ον, n. m., *lover of the chase.*

χρήσιμ-ος, -ον, and -η, -ον, adj., *useful, serviceable, good.*

προήμι, προήσω, προήκα, 3 pl. 2 aor. opt. πρόοιντο or πρόειντο, v. a., *give up, betray, sacrifice.*

σύν, prep. with dat., *with.*

ἐπιδείκνυμι and ἐπιδεικνύω, ἐπιδείξω, ἐπέδειξα, v. a., *point out, shew.*

παράδειγμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *example, argument, proof.*

25.

παλαι-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *old, ancient*; comp. παλαιότερος and παλαιτερος, superl. παλαιότατος and παλαιάτατος.

ἐπιμνησκόμαι, ἐπιμνήσομαι, ἐπεμνήσθην, v. dep., *bethink oneself of, remember, make mention of.*

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, έμαθον, v. a., *learn.*

εἰδηλ-ος, -ον, adj., *quite clear, manifest.*

τυχάνω, τεύχομαι, τετύχηκα, έτυχον, v. a., *hit a mark, meet with, gain, obtain*; it is often joined with the participle of another verb, so that the two together form one finite verb; it should then often remain untranslated, but may sometimes be rendered *just, just now, as it chanced.*

ἀφίστημι, v. a., *put away, remove*; intr. in pass. and perf. ἀφέστηκα, and 2 aor. ἀπέστην, *stand aloof from, recoil from, shun.*

ἀδηλ-ος, -ον, adj., *not seen or known, uncertain.*

φανερ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *manifest, evident.*

ίσως, adv., *perhaps.*

έμφαν-ής, -ές, adj., *visible, manifest.*

αἰσχρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *shameful, disgraceful.*

πανταχοῦ, adv., *everywhere.*

ἀθάνατ-ος, -ον, and -η, -ον, adj., *immortal, undying.*

ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, ήτίμασα, v. a., *dishonour, disdain, lightly esteem.*

θεάομαι, έθεώμην, θεάσομαι, τεθέαμαι, έθεασάμην, v. dep., *look on, behold.*

ίημι, ήσω, v. a., *put in motion, send*; mid., *hasten, rush.*

παιδεύ-ω, -εις, -εως, n. f., *education.*

μόλις, adv., *hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.*

26.

Σωκράτ-ης, -ous, acc. -ην and -η, voc. Σώκρατες, n. m., *Socrates*, a celebrated Athenian philosopher, who lived 469 to 399 B.C.

οικονομί-α, -as, n. f., *household management.*

διαλέγομαι, διαλέξομαι, διελέχθην, v. dep., *converse with, discuss.*

Κριτόβουλ-ος, -ου, n. m., *Critobulus*, a son of Crito, and a disciple of Socrates.

ἐπιστήμ-η, -ης, n. f., *science.*

ιατρικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *of or belonging to a physician or surgeon*; **ιατρική** (supply τέχνη), n. f., *surgery, medicine, medical art.*

χαλκευτικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *of or for the smith's art*; **χαλκευτική** (supply τέχνη), n. f., *the smith's art.*

τεκτονικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *skilled in carpenter's work*; **τεκτονική** (supply τέχνη), n. f., *carpentry.*

ἦ, adv., *pray?* or more usually to be represented merely by the interrogative form of the sentence.

γούν, adv., *at all events, at least.*

οικονόμ-ος, -ου, n. m., *one who manages a household, manager.*

ἐπιτρέπω, ἐπιτρέψω, v. a., *commit, entrust to another's care.*

τέχν-η, -ης, n. f., *art, craft.*

οικονομέω, v. a., *manage.*

μισθοφορέω, v. a., *receive wages, work for hire.*

νή, particle of strong affirmation; **νῇ Δία**, *by Jupiter, truly.*

μισθ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *pay, hire.*

φέρω, ὀσω, ἐνήνοχα, ἤνεγκον, v. a., *bear, bring, carry, receive, produce.*

αὔξω and **αὔξάνω**, αὔξήσω, ἡὔξηκα, ἡὔξησα, v. a., *make large, increase, aggrandise.*

27.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, rel. pron., *the very one who, exactly who, which.*

ἐνι-οι, -αι, -α, adj., *some.*

γέλοι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *laughable, ridiculous.*

προσέτι, adv., *besides.*

καλέω, fut. καλῶ, κέκληκα, ἐκάλεσα, v. a., *call.*

βλάπτω, βλάψω, βέβλαφα, ἐβλαψα, v. a., *damage, hurt, injure.*

ζημί-α, -as, n. f., *loss, damage.*

ἐγώγε, *I at least, I for my part.*

πρίσμαι, defective dep. v., from which is formed aor. ἐπρίάμην (ὠνέομαι is used as present), **πρίασο** or **πρίω**, **πρίωμαι**, **πριάμην**, **πρίασθαι**, **πριάμενος**, *buy.*

καταπίπτω, καταπεσοῦμαι, κατα-
πέπτωκα, κατέπεσον, v. n.,
fall down, fall off.

εἴπερ, conj., if really.

28.

ἀργύρι-ον, -ου, n. n., small coin,
piece of money, money.

συνομολογέω, v. a., agree,
concede.

οὐδαμῶς, adv., in no wise.

ὑοσκίαμ-ος, -ου, n. m., henbane.

ἔφαγον, inf. φαγεῖν, part. φαγών,
used as 2 aor. of ἐσθίω, ἔδομαι,
ἐδήδοκα, v. a., eat.

παραπλ-ήξ, -ήγος, adj., deranged,
mad.

βοῦς, βοός, acc. βούν, βόες, βοῶν,
βουσί, βοῦς, n. m. and f.,
bull, ox, cow; in pl., cattle.

29.

ἀφορμ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., means to
start from, resources.

ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασμαι,
ἐργασάμην, v. dep., labour,
work, work at, practise.

ἀνωφελ-ής, -ές, adj., unprofit-
able, useless.

ἄλλο τι ἢ = *nonne?* a phrase
used to introduce an inter-
rogative sentence and im-
plying an affirmative answer,
is it not the case that?

ἐπιχειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχείρησα,
v. a., undertake, attempt.

εὐπατρίδ-ης, -ου, adj., of good
or noble sire, of noble family.

πολεμικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., warlike.

εἰρηνικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., peaceful.

δεσπότης, -ου, n. m., master.

εὔχομαι, εὐξομαι, ηὐξάμην, v.
dep., pray, long for, wish for.

ἄφαν-ής, -ές, adj., unseen, in-
visible.

πονηρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., bad.

πονηρί-α, -ας, n. f., vice, wicked-
ness.

ἀργί-α, -ας, n. f., idleness, lazy-
ness.

μαλακί-α, -ας, n. f., weakness,
effeminacy, remissness.

ἀμέλει-α, -ας, n. f., indifference,
negligence.

ἀπατηλ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., guile-
ful, deceitful.

δέσποινα, -ης, n. f., mistress.

προσποιέω, v. a., add to;
mostly in mid., pretend.

κυβεί-α, -ας, n. f., dice-playing.

ὁμιλί-α, -ας, n. f., intercourse,
company, companionship.

καταφαν-ής, -ές, adj., manifest,
evident.

περιπέττω, περιπέψω, perf. pass.
part. περιπεπεμένος, v. a.,
crust over, gloss over.

διακωλύω, v. a., hinder, prevent.

αἰκίζω, v. a., more commonly
as v. dep., αἰκίζομαι, αἰκι-
οῦμαι, ἡκισάμην, mar, maltreat,
torment.

λήγω, λήξω, ἔληξα, v. n., leave
off, cease from.

30.

πως, enclitic adv., *in any way, somehow.*

συμβουλεύω, v. a., with dat., *advise, counsel.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, v. n., *am of good courage.*

καταγιγνώσκω, καταγνώσσομαι, κατέγνωκα, κατέγνων, v. a., *remark, judge something of a person.*

πλουτέω, v. n., *am rich.*

προσδέομαι, προσδεήσομαι, v. dep., *want in addition, require besides.*

οὐκουν, adv., *not therefore, so not.*

πένομαι, v. dep., *am poor.*

οἰκτείρω, οἰκτερώ, ἔκτειρα, v. a., *pity.*

γελᾶω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, v. n., *laugh.*

πόσ-ος, -η, -ον, interrog. adj., *of what quantity? how many? how much?*

σός, σή, σόν, poss. pron., *thy.*

πωλέω, v. a., *sell.*

ἐμ-ός, -ή, -όν, poss. pron., *my.*

ὠνη-ής, -οῦ, n. m., *buyer, purchaser.*

ὄν, οὔσα, ὄν, ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος, part. of εἶμι, 1; τὰ ὄντα, *one's property; τῷ ὄντι, in reality.*

ῥαδίως, adv. (of ῥάδιος), *easily, fully.*

πέντε, num. adj., *five.*

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, n. f., *mina, a sum of money, about £4 ls. 3d.*

ἀκριβῶς, adv. (of ἀκριβής, 44), *exactly, accurately.*

ἑκατονταπλασί-ων, -ον, gen. -ονος, adj., *a hundred times as much as, with gen.*

31.

καὶ τα = καὶ εἰτα, *and then.*

πενί-α, -ας, n. f., *poverty.*

ἄρκέω, ἀρκέσω, v. n., *suffice.*

δόξ-α, -ης, n. f., *reputation.*

τρίς, adverbial num., *three times.*

προσγίγνομαι, προσγενήσομαι, προσγενόμεν, v. dep., *am added to.*

ὥς, adv., *so, thus; οὐδ' ὥς, not even so.*

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, v. a., *offer, sacrifice.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδέξαμην, v. dep., *receive, entertain.*

δειπνίζω, δειπνιῶ, ἐδειπνισα, v. a., *entertain at dinner, feast.*

σύμμαχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *ally, adherent.*

ἵπποτροφί-α, -ας, n. f., *keeping of horses for chariot-races, processions, and religious festivals.*

χορηγί-α, -ας, n. f., *office of a χορηγός, defraying of the cost of the public choruses.*

γυμνασιαρχί-α, -ας, n. f., *office of a gymnasiarch, who*

superintended the wrestling-schools.

προστατέ-α, -ας, n. f., *presidency*, for example, of an embassy or mission, or perhaps *patronage* of foreign residents at Athens.

τριηραρχί-α, -ας, n. f., *sitting out of a trireme* for the public service.

εἰσφορ-ά, -ῆς, n. f., *property-tax*, levied to meet the exigencies of war.

ὑποφέρω, ὑποίσω, ὑπήνεγκα, v. a., *bear, support, bear the burden of.*

Ἀθηναῖ-ος, -ου, n. m., *an Athenian.*

32.

ἀντιλέγω, ἀντιλέξω, and more commonly ἀντερῶ, ἀντέλεξα, and more commonly ἀντεῖπον, v. a., *speak against, contradict.*

οἰκτρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *pitiable, an object of pity.*

ἐπιμελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, v. dep., *take care.*

παντάπασι (ν), adv., *altogether, quite.*

πέν-ης, -ητος, n. m., *a poor man.*

πλουτηρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *enriching.*

περιουσί-α, -ας, n. f., *surplus.*

περιποιέω, v. a., *save up, lay by.*

ἐλπίζω, v. a., *hope for, expect, think, suppose.*

μυμήσκω, μνήσω, v. a., *remind*; mid. with perf. μέμνημαι, aor. ἐμνήσθην, *remember.*

πρόσοδ-ος, -ου, n. f., *income, revenue.*

ἀρχ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *beginning*; τὴν ἀρχήν, used as adv., *at all*, in negative clauses.

πῶποτε, adv., *ever.*

αὔλέω, v. a., *play on the flute.*

μήτε, adv., *and not, nor*; μήτε ... μήτε, *neither ... nor.*

αὐλ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *flute, oboe.*

ὄργαν-ον, -ου, n. n., *instrument, implement, means.*

διοικέω, διοικήσω, διώκησα, v. a., *manage.*

κιθαρίζω, v. a., *play the lute or lyre.*

λύρ-α, -ας, n. f., *lyre.*

λυμαίνομαι, v. dep., *injure, spoil.*

καταλυμαίνομαι, v. dep., *ruin utterly, destroy.*

33.

οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer.*

ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφεῖκα, 1 aor. ἀφῆκα, used only in sing. indic.; 2 aor. ἀφῆν, used only in pl. and other moods than indic.; v. a., *let go.*

πρίν, conj., *before that, with ἄν and aor. subj. after negatives.*

ὑπισχνέομαι, ὑποσχέσσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, ὑπεσχόμην, v. dep., undertake, promise.

ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποδείξω, ἀπέδειξα, v. a., point out, prove, produce.

ἄχρηστ-ος, -ον, adj., useless, unserviceable.

οικοδομέω, v. a., build.

παρὰπλήσι-ος, -α, -ον, and -ος, -ον, adj., nearly resembling, similar.

γεωργί-α, -ας, n. f., cultivation, agriculture; in pl., tilled lands, farms.

γεωργέω, v. n., am a farmer, farm; with acc., cultivate.

φάσκω, v. a., say, allege, profess.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, v. n., am at a loss, am in want, am poor.

ἄφθόως, adv. (of ἀφθονος, 37), abundantly.

βλάβ-η, -ης, n. f., hurt, damage.

αἷτι-ον, -ον, n. n., cause.

καταμαρθάνω, καταμαθήσομαι, v. a., learn thoroughly.

34.

ἀποπειράομαι, ἀποπειράσομαι, v. dep., with gen., make trial of.

σύνοιδα, perf. with pres. sense, v. a., share in knowledge of a thing, am privy to it, know it as well as another.

τραγῳδ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., tragedian.

κωμῳδ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., comedian. θέ-α, -ας, n. f., seeing, looking at.

ὁδ-ός, -οῦ, n. f., way.

βαδίζω, βαδισύμαι, v. n., go slowly, walk, go.

ἀναπείθω, ἀναπέλω, v. a., bring over, induce, persuade.

προθύμως, adv. (of πρόθυμος), eagerly, zealously.

συνθεάομαι, v. dep., view or see together, go to a spectacle with.

παρακαλέω, παρακαλῶ, v. a., summon, invite.

ἵππικ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., horsemanship, riding.

ἀπορί-α, -ας, n. f., want.

ἐπιτήδει-ος, -α, -ον, adj., made for a purpose, useful; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, n. n., things requisite, necessities.

εὖπορ-ος, -ον, adj., well off, wealthy.

ἀγάλλω, v. a., glorify; in pass., glory, exult in.

κέρδ-ος, -ους, n. n., gain.

ἐκάτερ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., each or either of two.

κερδαίνω, κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδανα, v. a., make profit, gain advantage.

ἥπερ, adv., how, as.

ὀρθῶς, adv. (of ὀρθός), rightly; ὀρθῶς ἔχει, is right.

μῶρ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., dull, stupid, foolish.

σκοπέω, ἐσκόπουν, the other tenses are formed from σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεμμαι, ἐσκεψάμην, v. a., look at, consider, take heed.

ἄλλως, adv., otherwise; ἄλλως τε καί, both otherwise and also, especially.

χρήσ-ις, -ews, n. f., use.

κερδαλέ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., gainful, profitable.

πώλησ-ις, -ews, n. f., selling, sale.

35.

γαμετ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., married woman, wife.

συνεργ-ός, -όν, adj., working together; as subst., helper, fellow-worker, help-mate.

συναύξω, συναυξήσω, v. a., help to increase.

πότερα, adv., whether; πότερα ... ἢ, whether ... or.

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, v. dep., blame, censure, with acc. of person and gen. of charge.

πρόβατ-ον, -ου, n. n., sheep.

νομ-εύς, -έως, n. m., shepherd.

ἵππ-εύς, -έως, n. m., rider.

κακίζω, κακιῶ, v. a., find fault with, blame.

κακοποιέω, v. a., manage one's affairs ill.

δικαίως, adv. (of δίκαιος), justly, rightly.

αἰτί-α, -ας, n. f., blame.

ἀνεπιστήμ-ων, -ον, gen. -ονος, adj., with gen., ignorant of.

κοινων-ός, -οῦ, n. m. and f., companion, partner.

ἀντίρροπ-ος, -ον, adj., counterpoising, equivalent to.

ταμείωμ-α, -ατος, n. n., stewardship, management.

μειώω, v. a., lessen, weaken, bring low.

36.

ἄξιως, adv., worthily; ἄξιως λόγου, in a way worth mentioning.

λόγ-ος, -ου, n. m., word, account.

βαναυσικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., mechanical.

εἰκότως, adv., fairly, with reason.

ἀδοξόμαι, v. pass., am held in no esteem.

κάθημαι, impf. ἐκαθήμην, inf. καθῆσθαι, v. n., sit, sit still.

σκιατραφέω, v. a., rear in the shade or indoors; pass., am reared in the shade, keep indoors.

πῦρ, πυρός, n. n., fire.

ἡμερεύω, v. n., spend the day.

θηλύνω, v. a., make effeminate, enervate.

ἄρρωστ-ος, -ον, adj., weak, feeble.

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἥσχυνα, v. a., dishonour, disgrace; pass., am ashamed.

Πέρσ-ης, -ου, n. m., a *Persian*.
 βασιλ-εύς, -έως, n. m., *king*.

μιμέομαι, μιμησόμεαι, ἐμμησάμην,
 v. dep., *imitate*.

ἐπιμέλημ-α, -ατος, n. n., *care*,
industry.

ἀμφότερ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *both*.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. (of ἰσχυρός),
strongly, heartily.

εἰσκαλέω, v. a., *call in*.

ὄφελος, n. n., indeclinable, *good*,
advantage.

ἀρόω, v. a., *plough*.

ἀρήγω, ἀρήξω, v. a., *help*, *de-*
fend.

δεύτερον, adv. (of δεύτερος),
secondly, next.

κατασκευάζω, κατασκευάσω, κα-
 τεσκευάσα, v. a., *prepare*,
equip.

ἀριστα, adv. (of ἀριστος, see
 ἀγαθός, 6), *best, in the best*
way.

ἐνεργ-ός, -όν, adj., *productive*.

ζάω, inf. ζῆν, ζήσω, v. n., *live*.

37.

ἡδυνάθει-α, -ας, n. f., *luxury*.

αὔξησ-ις, -εως, n. f., *increase*.

ἀσκησ-ις, -εως, n. f., *exercise*,
training.

ἡδυνάθew, v. n., *enjoy oneself*,
live luxuriously.

προσἑπιφέρω, v. a., *bear or pro-*
duce besides.

κοσμέω, v. a., *adorn, dress out*,
decorate.

βωμ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *altar*.

ἀγαλμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *statue of*
a god.

ὄψ-ον, -ον, n. n., *anything eaten*
with bread to give it a relish,
relish, seasoning.

προβατευτικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *of*
or for sheep; προβατευτικὴ
 τέχνη, *the art of sheep breed-*
ing.

συνάπτω, συνάψω, v. a., *unite*,
connect with.

ἐξαρέσκομαι, ἐξαρέσομαι, v. dep.,
win the favour of, appease.

ἄφθον-ος, -ον, adj., *abundant*.

ψύχ-ος, -ους, n. n., *cold*; pl.,
frosts, cold weather.

θάλπ-ος, -ους, n. n., *heat*.

ἐθίζω, ἐθιῶ, ἐθισα, v. a., *ac-*
custom.

καρτερέω, v. a., *bear, endure*.

αὐτουργ-ός, -όν, adj., *self-work-*
ing; mostly as subst., *one*
who works his land himself
(not by slaves), husbandman.

χείρ, χειρός, n. f., *hand*.

γυμνάζω, γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα, v.
 a., *exercise, train*.

ἰσχ-ύς, -ύος, n. f., *strength*.

ἀνδρίζω, v. a., *make manly*.

ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἡγείρα, v. a.,
awaken, rouse.

σφοδρῶς, adv. (of σφοδρός), *ve-*
hemently, energetically, zeal-
ously.

χωρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *country*.

ἄστ-υ, -εως, n. n., *town*.

ἐπικαίρι-ος, -ον, adj., *important*.

τροφ-ός, -οῦ, n. m. and f., *nurse*.

38.

πείθω, πείσω, πέπεικα, ἔπεισα, v. a., *persuade*.

βλαβερ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *hurtful*.

συγγίγνομαι, συγγενήσομαι, συνε-
γενόμην, v. dep., *am in com-
pany with, meet*.

39.

σκέψ-ις, -εως, n. f., *consideration,
examination*.

Ἰσχύμαχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *Ischo-
machus*.

ἄστ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *townsman,
citizen*.

ἐπονομάζω, v. a., *name, call so
and so*.

ἐλευθέρι-ος, -ον, and -α, -ον, adj.,
acting like a freeman; Ζεὺς
ἐλευθέριος, *Zeus the Deliverer*.

στο-ά, -άς, n. f., *colonnade,
cloister*.

σχολάζω, σχολάσω, v. n., *have
leisure, be at leisure*.

προσέρχομαι, v. dep., *approach,
go to*.

παρακαθίζω, v. a., *set beside*;
pass. and mid., *sit down be-
side or near*.

ἔωθα, perf. used as pres.;
εἰώθειν, pluperf. used as

impf.; *am wont, am accus-
tomed*.

ἀγορ-ά, -άς, n. f., *market-place*.

συντίθημι, v. a., *put together,
fold*; mid., *agree*.

ἀναμένω, v. a., *wait for, await*.

ἐνθάδε, adv., *here*.

ποῦ, adv., *where?*

διατριβώ, διατριψώ, v. a., *rub
away, waste*; with χρόνον
understood, *spend one's time*.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι,
ἐπυθόμην, v. dep., *ascertain,
learn, hear, inquire*.

ἐνδον, adv., *within, indoors*.

ἔξ-ις, -εως, n. f., *habit, state*.

καταφαίνομαι, v. n., *appear
plainly*.

40.

οἷ-ος, -α, -ον, pronom. adj.,
such as, what kind.

πατ-ήρ, -ρός, n. m., *father*.

παραλαμβάνω, v. a., *receive
from another*.

ἔτ-ος, -ους, n. n., *year*.

οὕτω, adv., *not yet*.

πεντεκαίδεκα, num. adj., *fifteen*.

ἔμπροσθεν, adv., *before*.

ἐροίη, fut. opt. of εἶρω, *say*.

ἀγαπητ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *beloved,
desirable*; ἀγαπητόν (ἐστι)
εἰ, *a thing to be acquiesced in
if, one must be content if*.

ἐρι-ον, -ον, n. n., *mostly in pl.,
wool*.

ἱμάτι-ον, -ου, n. n., *cloak*.

ταλάσι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *of wool-spinning*; ἔργα ταλάσια, *spinning tasks*.

θεράπαιν-α, -ης, n. f., *handmaid*.

γυμνικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *gymnastic*.

ἵππικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *equestrian*.

41.

ἡρόμην (from ἔρομαι), used as 2 aor. of ἔρωτάω, *ask*.

κατανοέω, κατανοήσω, κατενόησα, v. a., *perceive, consider*.

ἐνεκα, prep., with gen., usually put after its case, *on account of, for the sake of*.

ἀποφαίνω, ἀποφανῶ, v. a., *show forth, pay in money*.

λογίζομαι, λογιούμαι, ἐλογισάμην, v. dep., *calculate, take into account*.

πότερ-ος, -α, -ον, pronom. adj., *which of the two?*

ἀριθμ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *number*.

συμβάλλω, συμβαλῶ, συμβέβληκα, συνέβαλον, v. a., *throw together, (mostly in mid.) contribute*.

ὁπότερ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *whichever of the two*.

συμπράττω, v. a., *help in doing, co-operate with*.

σωφρονέω, v. n., *am temperate, discreet, modest*.

σώφρ-ων, -ον, gen. -ονος, adj., *discreet, temperate*.

βέλτιστα, adv. (of βέλτιστος), *in the best way possible*.

42.

νόμ-ος, -ου, n. m., *law*.

συνεπαινέω, συνεπαινέσω, v. a., *approve*.

σμήν-ος, -ους, n. n., *bee-hive*.

ἡγεμ-ών, -ονος, n. m. and f., *leader*; ἡγεμὼν μέλιττα, *queen-bee*.

μέλιττ-α, -ης, n. f., *bee*.

ἐφίστημι, v. a., *set over*; mid. and pass. with perf. ἐφέστηκα, and 2 aor. ἐπέστην, *am set over, have charge of*.

δαίτ-α, -ης, n. f., *mode of life*.

κτήν-ος, -ους, n. n., mostly in pl., *cattle*.

ὑπαιθρ-ος, -ον, adj., *under the sky*; ἐν ὑπαίθρῳ, *in the open air*.

στέγ-η, -ης, n. f., *roof, roofed place, house, room*.

ἐργασί-α, -ας, n. f., *work, labour, making*.

σπόρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *sowing*.

φυτεί-α, -ας, n. f., *planting*.

νομ-ή, -ης, n. f., *grazing, tending of flocks*.

ὑπαίθρι-ος, -ον, also -α, -ον, adj., *under the sky, in the open air*.

εἰσφέρω, εἰσολίσσω, εἰσήνεγκα, εἰσηνέχθην, v. a., *carry in, bring in*.

στεγν-ός, -ή, -ον, adj., *water-tight*; στεγνόν, n. n., *a covered place*.

καρπ-ός, -ού, n. m., *fruit, corn*.

σιτοποι-α, -ας, n. f., *bread-making*.

ὡσαύτως, adv., *in like manner, just so*.

ἔσθ-ής, -ήτος, n. f., *dress*.

ῥίγ-ος, -ους, n. n., *cold*.

ὁδοιπορί-α, -ας, n. f., *journey*.

ἐπιτάττω, ἐπιτάζω, v. a., *put on as a duty, enjoin*.

43.

εὐχρηστ-ος, -ον, adj., *useful, serviceable*.

τάξ-ις, -εως, n. f., *order, arrangement*.

στρατι-ά, -άς, n. f., *army*.

ἄτακτ-ος, -ον, adj., *not in order, disorderly*.

ταραχῶδ-ης, -ες, adj., *confused*.

εὐχέρωτ-ος, -ον, adj., *easy to be overcome*.

ἀγλευκ-ής, -ές, adj., *not sweet, sour, unpleasing*.

δυσχερ-ής, -ές, adj., *hard to manage, troublesome*.

τριήρ-ης, -ους, n. f., *a galley with three banks of oars, a trireme*.

φοβερ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *formidable*.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι, or πλευσοῦμαι, ἐπλευσα, v. n., *sail*.

ἀλυπ-ος, -ον, adj., *not troublesome*.

ἐμπλέω, v. n., *sail in*.

διότι, conj., *because*.

προνεύω, v. n., *bend forward*.

ἀναπίπτω, v. n., *fall back, throw oneself back in rowing*.

ἐμβαίνω, v. n., *go on board, embark*.

ἐκβαίνω, v. n., *step out of a ship, disembark*.

ἀταξί-α, -ας, n. f., *disorder*.

οἴοσπερ, like οἶος, 40, but with more definite force, *such as, just as*; for ὅμοιος οἴοσπερ see ὅμοιος, 13.

γεωργ-ός, -ού, n. m., *husbandman*.

ὁμοῦ, adv., *together, promiscuously*.

κριθ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *mostly in pl., barley*.

πυρρός, -ού, n. m., *wheat*.

δσπρι-ον, -ον, n. n., *pulse*.

ὁπότε, adv., *when, whenever*.

μᾶζ-α, -ης, n. f., *barley-bread, barley-cake*.

ἄρτ-ος, -ου, n. m., *loaf of wheat-bread*.

διαλέγω, v. a., *pick out grain by grain*.

διευκρινέω, v. a., *separate carefully*; διευκρινημένος, perf. pass. part., *carefully separated*.

τάραχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *disorder, confusion*.

δοκιμάζω, δοκιμάσω, v. a., *ap-
prove, choose.*

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *thence.*

σῶς, m. and f., σῶν, n., adj.,
safe, sound.

ποθέω, ποθήσω and ποθέσομαι,
ἐπόθησα and ἐπόθεσα, v. a.,
long for, miss.

ἐξετάζω, ἐξετάσω, v. a., *examine,
test.*

ἐγχειρίζω, ἐγχειρίω, v. a., *put
into one's hands.*

44.

ἀκριβ-ής, -ές, adj., *precise, ac-
curate, strict.*

σκεύ-ος, -ους, n. n., *implements,
chattels, gear, tackling, naval
stores.*

εἰσβαίνω, v. n., *go on board
ship.*

πλοῖ-ον, -ου, n. n., *ship.*

Φοινικικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *Phoe-
nician.*

ἄγγει-ον, -ου, n. n., *vessel, re-
ceptacle.*

διαχωρίζω, διαχωρίω, v. a., *se-
parate.*

κείμει, ἐκείμεν, κείσομαι, κείσθαι,
(used as a pass. of τίθημι),
am laid, lie.

δεκάκλιν-ος, -ον, adj., *holding
ten dinner-couches.*

ἐμποδίζω, ἐμποδιῶ, v. a., *im-
pede, am in the way of.*

μαστευτ-ής, -οῦ, n. m., *searcher.*

διατριβ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *waste of
time, delay.*

κυβερνήτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *steers-
man, pilot.*

πρῶπ-εύς, -έως, n. m., *look-out
man.*

ναῦς, νεώς, n. f., *ship.*

ἀπείμι (εἰμί), part. ἀπών, v. n.,
am away from, am absent.

ὀπόσ-ος, -η, -ον, rel. adj., *as
many as, as much as; in
indirect questions, how
many.*

γράμμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *letter.*

κατείδον, κατιδεῖν, κατιδών, 2
aor. with no pres. in use,
καθοράω being used instead,
v. a., *observe.*

ἀκρίβει-α, -ας, n. f., *precision.*

κατασκευ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *equip-
ment, outfit.*

βλακικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *lazy,
stupid.*

εύεuret-ος, -ον, adj., *easy to
find.*

ἀθυμέω, ἀθυμήσω, v. n., *am dis-
heartened, despond.*

καταχωρίζω, καταχωρίω, v. a.,
*set in a place, place in posi-
tion, keep separate.*

μυριοπλάσι-ος, -ον, adj., *ten
thousand times as much as,
infinitely more than.*

ἔμως, conj., *nevertheless.*

ὅποι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *of what
sort, whichever.*

ὅποι, adv., *whither.*

45.

ἐντρίβω, ἐντρίψω, v. a., rub in,
rub with cosmetics, paint.

ψιμύθι-ον, -ου, n. n., white-lead.

λευκ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., white,
fair.

ἔγχουσ-α, -ης, n. f., alkanet, a
plant the root of which
yields a red dye, rouge.

ἐρυθρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., red.

ἀλήθει-α, -ας, n. f., truth.

ὑπόδημ-α, -ατος, n. n., sandal,
shoe.

ὑψηλ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., high, (of
shoes) high-heeled.

ποτέρως, adv., in which way?

κρίνω, κρίνω, κέκρικα, ἔκρινα,
v. a., judge.

δξιοφιλῆ-ος, -ον, adj., worth
loving.

κομπάζω, κομπάσω, v. a., boast.

ἀποκρύπτω, ἀποκρύψω, v. a.,
hide away, conceal.

κ(β)δηλ-ος, -ον, adj., spurious,
base.

ὑπόξυλ-ος, -ον, adj., sham,
counterfeit, lit., wooden un-
derneath, that is, of wood
covered with a coat of some
precious metal.

πορφυρ-ίς, -ίδος, n. f., a purple
garment.

ἐξίτηλ-ος, -ον, adj., fading,
liable to fade.

ἀληθιν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., true,
genuine.

εὐφημέω, v. a., avoid all unlucky
words, keep a religious silence;
imperat. εὐφήμει, hush! as if
to avert an omen.

ἀσπάζομαι, ἀσπάζομαι, v. dep.,
welcome, love.

χρῶμ-α, -ατος, n. n., colour.

ἐρωτάω, ἠρώτων, ἐρωτήσω, v. a.,
ask.

δουλικῶς, adv. (of δουλικός), like
a slave.

δεσποτικῶς, adv. (of δεσποτικός),
as becomes a mistress or
master, like a mistress or
master.

ἴστ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., loom.

προσίστημι, v. a., place near;
mostly in mid. προσίσταμαι,
with aor. προσέστην, stand
near or by.

βέλτιον, adv. (of βελτίων), better.

ἐπιδιδάσκω, v. a., teach besides.

χείρον, adv. (of χείρων), worse.

ἐπιμανθάνω, v. a., learn besides,
learn something new.

περιέρχομαι, v. dep., go round.

περίπατ-ος, -ου, n. m., a walk.

γυμνάσι-ον, -ου, n. n., exercise.

στρώμ-α, -ατος, n. n., bed-clothes.

ἀνασεύω, v. a., shake out.

ὑγιαίνω, ὑγιανῶ, v. n., am
healthy.

εὐχρο-ος, -ον, adj., of good com-
plexion, fresh-looking.

βιοτεύω, v. n., live.

NOTES.

1. *τινα*, acc. n. pl., *certain things*.

2. *τά*, *the things*, that is, the joys and pains.

οὐδενός, neuter, *nothing*.

μέχρι γε τούτου, *so far at least*.

τοῦ ἰδιωτικοῦ, supply *βλου*.

3. *ἐν τοῖσδε*, *in these* (the following) *respects*.

τούτων, that is, the organs of sense mentioned in 2.

μείω ἔχει, *he has a much smaller share of pains*.

ἔχει ... ταῦτα, a neuter plural subject takes the verb in the singular.

μείω εὐφραίνονται, *have fewer pleasures*.

τῶν ... ἰδιωτῶν, gen. after the comp. *μείω*.

πλείω λυποῦνται, *have more pains*.

4. *ὅπου μή*: *μή* (not *οὐ*) is used because the clause is indefinite, to any place *where* they are *not* likely to be, etc., *except* to a place *where* they are likely to be, etc.

τῶν παρόντων, gen. after the comp. *κρείττους*.

5. *ἀλλ' ... γέ τοι*, *well ... at any rate*.

τοῖς θεάμασι, *in respect of sights*.

μειονεκτεῖτε, the subject is *you tyrants, you and your brother tyrants*. In Greek the second person plural of the verb is never used in reference to one individual alone.

τί, *in what respect?*

6. *ἐν ἐκείνοις*, *in respect to what follows*.

Δάχιστον, supply *μέρος*, have the smallest share in the greatest blessings.

7. πάντων (masc.) *μάλιστα, most of all.*

γονεῦσι πρὸς παῖδας, *between parents and children.*

ὑπὸ τούτων, *by these relations, that is, parents by children, and children by parents, etc.*

8. ἄξιοι, supply *εἰσὶ*.

τιμωρεῖν, supply *τοῖς τυράννοις*, instead of avenging tyrants.

9. ἀνταγωνιστῶν ἥτιους (nom. pl.), supply *γένωνται*.

ἀνταγωνιστάς, predicate, he regards these men *as his rivals* in wealth.

ὧν = τούτων ὧν.

10. τούτοις χρήται δορυφόροις, *he uses these as a body-guard.*

11. ἐνορῶ, supply *αὐτοῖς*, *I see in them* no good-will towards me from them.

12. μέγα τι, *a great thing.*

αἱ ὑπουργίαι αἱ ὑπὸ φοβουμένων, *services rendered by men under fear.*

ἀθλιώτατον. In aphorisms or general statements the neuter singular adjective is commonly used as predicate though the subject may be masc. or fem.

13. ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, *said in answer.*

πλείω χαρίζεσθαι, *grant more favours.*

ἀπὸ τῶν ἴσων, *from the same things, from the same acts.*

αἱ ὑπὸ τῶν δυνατωτάτων θεραπείαι, *attentions paid by the most powerful.*

ἐμποιοῦσι, *create in men.*

μᾶλλον τῶν ιδιωτῶν, for *μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς ιδιώτας*.

πλείω τῶν ιδιωτῶν, for *πλείω ἢ οἱ ιδιώται*.

14. προστακτέον, a ruler should enjoin upon others the duty of punishing.

μαρτυρεῖ τὰ γιγνόμενα, *facts testify.*

ἐγένετο. The gnomic aorist, that is, the aorist used in general statements where a present is used in English.

15. δεήσεται μὲν οὖν, *he certainly will need them.*

ἐν ἀνθρώποις τισὶν ἐγγίγνεται, *it is natural to some men.*

φύλακας, *as guards.*

ἐν ὅπλοις, *under arms.*

16. μᾶλλον εἰς τὸ δέον τελεῖται, *is more usefully expended.*
νικῶν, *if he conquer.*

θαρρῶν, *with confidence, without hesitation.*

17. Cheiron the Centaur lived on mount Pelion in Thessaly. He was skilled in hunting, medicine, music, gymnastics, and the art of prophecy. Peleus, Achilles, Diomedes, and other heroes were among his pupils.

καλῶν, *honourable pursuits.*

κατὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν, *for their merit.*

ἀρέσκοντες θεοῖς, *though they were pleasing to the gods.*

18. ἐκ τούτων, *by means of these things.*

ἄρκυς is here the Attic contr. for ἄρκυας, acc. pl. of ἄρκυς.

τὸ μέγεθος, *in breadth, acc. of specification.*

τοὺς βρόχους, acc. of specification, *with meshes two palms wide, lit. two palms wide in respect of the meshes.*

The names here suggested for dogs refer to the qualities they are supposed to possess: Φύλαξ, *a guard*; Ὅρμη, *a violent movement onwards*; Ἀνθεύς, from ἄνθος, *a flower*; Τάξις, *order*; Φλέγων, *burning*; Σπέρχων, *moving rapidly*. So we might name dogs—Watch, Dash, Floss, Tidy, Blazer, Frisk.

19. τοῦ χειμῶνος, *in winter, gen. of the time within which anything takes place.*

μακρὰ ἐστὶ, *extend far.*

τοῦ θερος, *in summer.*

διὰ τὸ ἐναντίον, *for the opposite reason.*

αὐτῶν, that is, τῶν ἰχνῶν, *there is no scent from them, that is, the tracks; the scent does not lie.*

αὐτά, that is, τὰ ἰχνη.

ἤττον, supply ποδώκεις.

καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ τέκνα, *both the hares themselves and their young.*

20. πολὺν χρόνον, *for a long time, acc. of duration of time.*

ὀλίγον χρόνον, *for a short time.*

μετ' ἄλλου, *with another*, that is, with a companion or attendant.

ἄξει, the subject is τὸ ἵχθυον, *the track.*

ἐκκυλισθῇ, the subject is ὁ λαγῶς.

21. τοῦ ἡρος, *in spring.* The gen. is used to express the time within which anything takes place.

ταύτην τὴν ὥραν, *during this season*, acc. of duration of time.

ὅπου ἂν ᾤσιν. ἂν goes with ὅπου, *wherever*; so in οὐ ἂν below, and in similar expressions the ἂν belongs to the relative when a subj. follows.

τὸν ἑαυτῆς, supply νεβρόν.

αὐτόν, the huntsman *himself*.

πέσας, supply ἑαυτόν, which is expressed in 20.

ἔασει ἀνελεσθαι, *will allow the huntsman to carry him off.*

ἢν μὴ ἐφυσμένος ἦ, *unless rain have fallen upon him*, lit. unless he has been rained upon. Game are wild and restless in wet, unsettled weather.

τούτου δὲ γενομένου, *but if this happen*, that is, if rain fall on the fawn.

ἐν μέσαις, supply ταῖς ἐλάφοις, *in the middle of the deer.*

εὐάλωτοι, supply οἱ νεβροί.

22. μὴ τὰς ἐπιτυχούσας, *not the commonplace hounds.*

αὐτοῦ, that is, of the boar.

εἰς τοιαῦτα, *in such places.*

τοῦ χειμῶνος, *in winter.*

23. ἓνα, that is, one of the huntsmen.

θορυβούμενος, supply ὁ ὕς.

ἢν δὲ μὴ, supply ἐμπέσῃ εἰς τὰς ἀρκυς.

εὐρεθῇ, supply ὁ ὕς.

24. πολλά, *in many respects.*

25. τὸ σῶμα, supply τῆς ἀρετῆς.

διὰ τὸ εἶναι ἀθάνατος, *because she (that is, virtue) is immortal.*

26. οἰκονόμου ἀγαθοῦ εἶναι, *to be the function of a skilful householder.*

ἡ καὶ τὸν ἄλλον οἶκον, *is it his function to manage well another's house also?*

οἰκονομῶν μισθοφορεῖν, *to receive wages for managing.*

27. τούτου, *for this, that is, for increasing one's enemies.*

καὶ ἦν ἄρα γε, *well and suppose.*

κακὰ λαμβάνη, *gets hurt.*

ἀγαθόν, *see note on ἀθλιώτατον, 12.*

χρήματα *is predicate after ἡγεῖ, regard as property.*

οὐ χρήματα, *οὐ goes closely with χρήματα, no property.*

28. καὶ σὺ δέ, *and you also.*

Supply ταῦτα, implied antecedent to ἀφ' ὧν as subject to εἶναι.

κάκιον *is probably the comparative of the adverb κακῶς, have his body in a worse condition. It might however be the comparative of the adjective κακός agreeing with τὸ σῶμα, which would give the same sense.*

εἰ μὴ πέρ γε ... φήσομεν, *unless indeed we are to say.*

τὸν ὑοσκύαμον καλούμενον, *henbane as it is called, the so-called henbane.*

29. ἐκεῖνο *refers to what follows, what do we think of the following fact?*

ἐργαζόμενοι, *by working.*

ταῦτα ποιεῖν, *to do so, that is, ἀξεῖν τοὺς οἴκους.*

πονηρίαν *is predicate, if you believe laziness to be a vice.*

πρόϊόντος τοῦ χρόνου, *gen. absolute, in process of time.*

30. ὃ τι ἂν ποιῶν αἰξοίμι, *ἂν goes with αἰξοίμι.*

πωλούμενα, *if offered for sale.*

31. ἂν *is to be taken with εἶναι.*

θύειν πολλά τε καὶ μεγάλα, *to offer many large sacrifices.*

ἢ, *or else.*

32. ὀλίγῳ πρόσθεν, *a little while ago.*

33. ἐπὶ τούτους, *to see these men.*

34. *σαντοῦ ἀποπειρᾶσθαι εἰ γνώσῃ*, *make trial of yourself, whether you will learn.*

ἐπὶ ... θέαν, *for the purpose of seeing, to go to see.*

μακρὰν ὁδόν, *cognate acc. with βαδίζοντα*, *go a long way.*

τοιούτων, *such as we are now speaking of.*

καὶ οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον, *and yet not a bit the more.*

τῶν κερδαινόντων γίγνομαι, *become one of those who make profit.*

ιδιώτης τούτου τοῦ ἔργου, *unskilled in this business.*

35. *τοὺς δέ*, *supply from above*, *χρωμένους γυναιξὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς.*

ἦν κακῶς ἔχη, *if it is in ill condition.*

τῆς δὲ γυναικός, *but as regards a wife.*

εἰ ... ἀνεπιστήμονι τούτων χρῶτο, *if he should find her ignorant of these things.*

36. *αἱ βαναυσικαὶ καλούμεναι τέχναι*, *the so-called mechanical arts.*

πρὸς πῦρ, *by the fire.*

τῶν σωμάτων θηλυνομένων, *gen. absolute.*

ποῖαις, *supply τέχναις.*

οἱ ἀρήξοντες, *men to act as defenders.*

οἱ ἐργαζόμενοι, *cultivators of the soil.*

37. *δοῖς ... ἀγάλματα*, *decorations for altars and statues.*

ὥστε ἔχαιν, *so that men are able.*

38. *ἃ δὲ βλαβερά*, *supply ἐστὶ.*

39. *ἐπὶ τὴν σκέψιν αὐτοῦ*, *to the consideration of it.*

τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ ἑλευθερίου. *The colonnade attached to the temple of Zeus the Releaser was in the forum at Athens.*

οὐ πάνυ σχολάζοντα, *not quite idle.*

τί ποτε πράττων ... κέκλησαι, *from doing what you are called, what it is you do that you are called.*

τοιαύτη, *such as that of a man who lived indoors.*

40. *ὑπὸ πολλῆς ἐπιμελείας*, *under strict surveillance.*

41. *εἰς τὸ κοινὸν ἀποφαίνω*, *put into the common stock.*

ἐν σοί, *dependant upon you.*

ὡς βέλτιστα ἔξει, *shall be in the best possible state.*

42. ὃ τι ἂν ἐγὼ ποιούσα συναύξοιμι τὸν οἶκον, *by doing which I might help to increase our property.*

ἃ οἱ θεοὶ ἔφυσάν σε δύνασθαι, *supply ποιεῖν, what the gods made you naturally capable of doing.*

ἐργασίας, *cognate acc., some one to carry on the work in the open air.*

43. οἱ ἐμπλέοντες, *those on board.*

ὁμοῦ ἐμβάλοι, *cast promiscuously into his granary.*

τὰ μή, *supply σὰ ὄντα.*

τὸ εἰδέναι ... ἐγχειρίει, *the knowledge where each thing is will quickly put it into our hands.*

44. ἐπὶ θέαν, *for the purpose of inspecting her.*

ἐν πολλῷ μείζονι χώρῃ, *πολλῷ is not governed by ἐν but merely qualifies the comparative μείζων, in a place much (by much) larger.*

τὸν τοῦ κυβερνήτου διάκονον, *the pilot's mate.*

καὶ ἀπὼν, *even if not on the spot.*

Σωκράτους ... τέτακται, *how many letters there are in (the word) 'Socrates,' and in what order each comes.*

τὸν μαθησόμενον ... καὶ μεμνησόμενον, *one to learn ... and to remember.*

45. ἥ ἐπεφύκει, *than she naturally was.*

πρὸς τὸν ἱστὸν προσστᾶσαν, *taking her stand at the loom.*

ὃ τι δὲ χεῖρον, *supply ἐπίσταιτο.*

εἰ κατὰ χώραν ἔχει ἣν δεῖ ἕκαστα, *whether each thing is in the place it should be.*

EXERCISES.

1.

1. Simonides was a poet.
2. Hiero had been a private person.
3. Hiero explained certain things to Simonides.
4. Of what sort is the life ?
5. Pleasure and pain differ.
6. Private persons are now tyrants.

2.

1. He reminded Hiero.
2. The private person is pleased.
3. They perceive with the eyes.
4. The tyrants answered.
5. The ear is pleased by sounds.
6. The life of the private person differs from that of the tyrant.

3.

1. He desires to be a tyrant.
2. The tyrant has many pains.
3. Each of these men will be a tyrant.

4. He desires to enjoy himself.
5. But he will not enjoy himself thus.
6. How are these men without experience ?

4.

1. We are speaking the truth.
2. They will endeavour to show us that they are speaking the truth.
3. It is safe for private persons to go to festivals.
4. The tyrant is more powerful than private persons.
5. But he is worse off in the matter of (*say in*) public spectacles.
6. Those who are present are private persons.

5.

1. Praise is the sweetest sound.
2. Simonides said, O Tyrant, thou dost never lack praise.
3. The praise of those who are present does not delight the tyrant.
4. For each (*ἕκαστος*) of those who praise him (*omit him*) is looked on with suspicion.
5. Tyrants know that each of those who keep silence is ill-disposed.
6. Hiero never heard reproach.

6.

1. In the following points (*use the n. pl. of ἐκεῖνος*) the tyrant excels the private person.

2. It is possible for the tyrant to contrive great things and to accomplish them quickly.
3. Those who possess (article with participle) arms will help their friends in war.
4. Peace is the greatest blessing for all the men in the city.
5. For private persons go anywhere without fearing anything (*use οὐδέν* with participle).
6. Many men are deceived by their enemies, many by their friends (*use μέν* and *δέ*).

7.

1. All men wish to share in friendship.
2. The surest friendship is between a parent and his child.
3. It is right that brothers should be loved by brothers.
4. Tyrants hate those who speak (article with participle) the truth.
5. The woman perished by the hand of (ὑπό) her husband.
6. Children are formed by nature to love their (article) parents.

8.

1. Confidence is a very great blessing.
2. In this blessing tyrants share least of all (ἐλάχιστον).

3. They do not trust even their servants (not even, οὐδέ).
4. They suspect the citizens may kill them.
5. To each of the rest of men his fatherland is worth most.
6. They erected a statue of the man who slew (article with participle) the tyrant.

9.

1. Those who have (article and participle) more property than others are pleased.
2. The athlete was found to be (φαίνομαι with participle) superior to the amateur.
3. When a man is worsted (ἡττων γίγνομαι followed by genitive) by his antagonist, he is grieved at this.
4. Athletes consider other athletes to be their antagonists.
5. Those who desire (article with participle) a house or land may (ἐξέσσει) achieve the things which they desire.
6. O citizen, curtail thy expenses.

10.

1. Those who fear the wise and good men are unjust.
2. The intemperate man is servile also.
3. Who is more formidable to a tyrant than a well-armed citizen?

4. The wise do not use intemperate mercenaries.
5. The state cannot be safe (*say* be saved) without good and valiant citizens.
6. He was compelled to use mercenaries whom (*ὅς*) he considered intemperate.

11.

1. O citizens, show me the pleasures which you enjoy.
2. We find pleasure in associating with (*ἡδόμεαι* and participle) our comrades.
3. Fear in the heart deprives slaves of pleasures.
4. O Greeks, do not (*μή*) trust foreigners.
5. Trust friends rather than slaves.
6. I take pleasure in associating with my companions.

12.

1. Hiero underwent many dangers grasping after honour.
2. No danger seems to be greater than sovereignty.
3. The other men got rid of their troubles.
4. But it was not possible for the tyrant to lay aside his toils.
5. All animals grasp after pleasure.
6. It is better for the enemies of a tyrant to hang themselves.

13.

1. He was out of heart with despotism, because he thought (participle) it hindered him from joy.

2. The citizens said in reply :
3. We will show (*διδάσκω*) you that you have even an advantage over private persons.
4. For a certain charm (*χάρις*) attends rulers, so that they even seem more handsome than they are (*say* than the truth, *ἀλήθεια*).
5. But, O citizens, said he, he who exacts (article and participle) money becomes hateful, and the tyrant wants much money.
6. Those, however, they replied, who punish the unjust are loved by the citizens.

14.

1. A choir-master must take charge of many things.
2. For he punishes those who do anything inefficiently.
3. Tyrants also punish and offer rewards.
4. O tyrant, award prizes with thine own hands (*say* through thyself).
5. When a choir-master assembles a choir, others offer the rewards.
6. What then prevents the tyrant from punishing the unjust by the hands of others (*say* through others) ?

15.

1. Those who said these things seemed to speak well.
2. With regard to mercenaries also they had many things to say.
3. All respectable men require guards.

4. For those who are always under arms sober down the criminals in the cities.
5. On an expedition mercenaries are most serviceable guards.
6. All men know that they help the citizens by checking (participle) those who do evil.

16.

1. Those who expend their money on the state are not envied but admired.
2. I will praise the leader of the state if he makes the state prosperous.
3. O citizens, do good to your friends with confidence, for you will enrich yourselves and your children.
4. If he does good to the citizens he will be loved by his subjects.
5. Though he possesses (participle) much property he is not envied.
6. He who does good to his friends is more happy than he who possesses much property.

17.

1. The dog is a gift of the gods for men.
2. Most men take pleasure (*χαίρω*) in keeping (*say* using) dogs.
3. The pupils of Cheiron are honoured by the good.
4. The good man, though he is pleasing (participle) to the gods, nevertheless dies.

5. But the praise of good men is great.
6. A wicked man envies a good man on account of his justice.

18.

1. Good men do not despise education.
2. Those who are good in war are good in other things also.
3. No one thinks that this pursuit is worthless.
4. The name of the dog is short, in order that it may be easy to call out.
5. Those who do not despise (article and participle) hunting become good in war.
6. The meshes of the nets should be two palms broad.

19.

1. In great mountains there are many eagles.
2. On account of the eagles there are not many hares in the mountains.
3. There are not many foxes in this island.
4. In spring the trail (*say* tracks) of the hare is distinct.
5. Mountain hares are swifter than those of the plain.
6. Most of the islands have not many foxes.

20.

1. The snow covered the tracks of the hare for a long time.

2. He took his dog and went (*say* having taken his dog he went) to the mountains for the chase.
3. When it snows continuously men do not go forth to the chase.
4. For the dogs grow weary, on account of the snow.
5. Those who seek hares go to shady places.
6. The hare comes to another place, but is sometimes taken in the nets themselves.

21.

1. The deer lead their fawns to the wood.
2. The hunter, having seen this (*say* these things), unfastens his dogs, and himself takes his darts and advances (*say* having taken . . . advances).
3. The dogs will not keep quiet if they see the fawns.
4. Cheer on the dogs and pursue the deer.
5. Men hunt fawns with (*say* having) dogs in spring.
6. The deer, making resistance for the fawns, tramples down the dogs.

22.

1. Wild boars for the most part make their lair in wooded places.
2. Hunters, therefore, go to these places with (*say* having) their dogs and javelins.
3. When the dogs arrive at such places they bark.
4. At first, then, the hunter should keep his dogs in leash.

5. But when the dogs have found the tracks of the game let them loose, in order that they may follow.
6. The nets were set at daybreak (*ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*), and the hunters led on dogs of the best (*ἄριστος*) breed.

23.

1. Let the most experienced of the hunters cheer on the dogs.
2. Some of the hunters guarded the nets, while the others led on the dogs (use *μὲν* and *δέ*).
3. When wild boars are disturbed (participle) they rise up from their lair.
4. When they are found, they quickly (*ταχύ*) become weary on being pursued (participle).
5. They sought out the most favourable passages through the glen.
6. Many dogs and many even of the hunters themselves were killed.

24.

1. Most of those who have a taste for (*ἐπιθυμῶ*) the chase are benefited in many respects.
2. He who does good to his friend does good to himself also.
3. Many men do good to their fatherland in order that they may benefit themselves also.

4. Men are more anxious about the chase in order that they may procure health for their bodies.

25.

1. Many of the men of old were admired on account of their virtue.
2. For all men honour those who love virtue.
3. It is very evident that men acquire virtue through many toils.
4. He who neglects virtue is not honoured even by the wicked (not even, οὐδέ).

26.

1. Socrates used often (πολλάκις) to discuss about the sciences.
2. Can all men discuss well about surgery and carpentry?
3. Men who know (article and participle) an art can talk well about it.
4. All men would entrust their house to those who understand household management.
5. The good man received pay for managing (participle) the house of the others well.
6. He heard Socrates and Critobulus conversing.

27.

1. Some of those who possess much property have (say possess) many enemies also.

2. Some men incur loss by buying horses.
3. They were injured by falling off their horses.
4. A horse then, as it seems, sometimes does not benefit but injures man.

28.

1. He agreed that money sometimes (ἐνίοτε) injured the owner (ὁ κекτημένος).
2. They who do not know how to use henbane eat it.
3. Not all who use cattle say the same things about them.
4. Cattle are more useful than money.
5. How could money be useful to those who do not know how to use it.
6. The same men are benefited if they know how to use horses, and are injured if they do not know how.

29.

1. You seem to me to increase your property by working.
2. Many men, though they desire to have much money, are not willing to work.
3. On account of this very reason they are prevented from being happy.
4. He never ceases praying to be happy, but he never does useful works.

5. I perceived that he would not do these things, and that for this reason his money was useless to him.
6. Do you not think that wicked men are the slaves of pleasures?

30.

1. Critobulus seemed to Socrates to be very poor, and Socrates even pitied him.
2. The property of Socrates if sold (participle) will perhaps (*ἴσως*) fetch more than five minae.
3. Socrates when selling his property found good purchasers.
4. They laughed and said, our (*ἡμέτερος*) property if sold would easily fetch more than five minae.

31.

1. Socrates pitied Critobulus for his poverty.
2. For not even he who possesses much money always possesses enough.
3. He did not think that Critobulus would easily bear the burden of the property tax which the state imposed on him.
4. It is necessary that he who feasts the citizens and entertains many guests should expend much money.
5. The citizens punish him who does anything inefficiently.

6. If war breaks out (*γίγνομαι*) it will be necessary for those who possess much money to pay a property tax.

32.

1. Critobulus laughed and said (*say* having laughed, said), you know, O Socrates, how to make a surplus.
2. He expected that Socrates could lay by much from his small store.
3. He bid him who knew what wealth was to take care that he did not become poor.
4. He who neither himself possesses a flute nor uses the flute of another will never (*οὐδέποτε*) learn how to play (*αὐλέω*).
5. He did not know at all how to play the lyre.
6. He who has not learned how to play, injures a lyre by playing (participle).

33.

1. The citizens will not let you off until (before that) you have done what you promised.
2. In farming (participle) they expend much money on things that are not necessary.
3. He showed that many men are in want through expending money on things that bring damage.
4. Such men say that they are ruined by agriculture, but others have in abundance everything they want.

34.

1. Some, even though (express by participle) very rich, come to want on account of horsemanship.
2. You will be pleased on seeing the tragedians, but the comedians will appear to you ridiculous.
3. Men rise very early and go a long way in order that they may see tragedians.
4. Do you not think that they who exult in gain are fools ?

35.

1. Some men blame the horseman, others the horse.
2. He who does not teach his wife bears the blame if he finds her ignorant of many things.
3. Whether ought we to blame the shepherds or their sheep ?
4. He who teaches his wife good things has her as a helper in increasing his property.

36.

1. A mechanical art injures the body of him who practises it (participle of ἐργάζομαι).
2. The arts that enervate the body make the spirit also weaker.
3. The king of the Persians considered agriculture to be a most necessary art.
4. Those who were good in war were not ashamed to plough their farms also.

5. Let us imitate those who make their farms productive.
6. The citizens give gifts to those who have been good in war.

37.

1. In the first place, the earth bears those things on which we live.
2. In the next place, it bears in addition those things with which we decorate ourselves.
3. They spoke well who said that agriculture made the citizens manly.
4. Agriculture compels men to get up early and to bear heat and cold.

38.

1. Those who make their livelihood by agriculture become worthy of a good name.
2. He was glad to hear what Socrates related to him.
3. They easily (*ῥαδίως*) persuade men of honour not to do what is hurtful.
4. It is profitable to meet a man who is really worthy of this name.

39.

1. Socrates inquired of Ischomachus from doing what he was called a man of honour.
2. Those who spend their time indoors have not a good habit of body.

3. When Socrates saw Ischomachus at leisure he went up to him and sat down beside him.
4. He arranged to await Ischomachus either in the portico or in the market-place.

40.

1. Whether, O Ischomachus, do you manage household matters (*say* the things in the house) yourself, or does your wife understand how to manage them?
2. Ischomachus received his wife from her father and mother before she was fifteen years of age
3. He trained his wife so that she knew many things, for when she came to him she only knew how to assign their spinning tasks to the handmaidens.
4. She said to the handmaidens, take the wool and produce (*say* having taken . . . produce) a cloak.

41.

1. Answer me this, he said, for what reason did they co-operate with you?
2. We know this, that whichever of us does the best things he is the better partner.
3. It is the part of just men to co-operate in all things with those who do the best things.
4. He asked which of his parents contributed more to the common stock.

42.

1. What did the gods make women naturally capable of?
2. Women have charge of matters indoors, and men engage in works in the open air.
3. A man requires a woman to take care of ($\sigma\phi\zeta\omega$) things within doors.
4. Men, on the other hand, bear heat and cold better than women.
5. Endeavour, O men, to do the things which the gods have enjoined on you.
6. Women make dresses out of wool so as to be able to bear cold better.

43.

1. Nothing is fairer to see than a well-ordered army.
2. On account of nothing else is an army formidable to the enemy than because the men do all things in order.
3. O man, by doing (participle) this thou shalt know that thy ($\sigma\acute{o}s$) property is safe.
4. Those who had gone on board were at a loss, not being able to disembark.
5. Put each thing down in its proper place, in order that you may be able to take it and use it (*say having taken . . . to use . . .*).
6. They taught their servants to know the proper place for each thing.

44.

1. When he went on board (participle) he saw very much tackling in a very small ship.
2. He who knows the place in which each thing lies will not impede either the pilot or the other men in the boat.
3. Pilots want attendants who even when absent (participle) can tell the place of each thing.
4. They lost heart because they knew it was hard to find servants who would learn (future participle) all that was necessary.
5. They bought many things, and bid their servants carry them from the market.
6. They will be found to know whither they should go to get each thing (*say* having gone . . . should get . . .).

45.

1. By wearing high-heeled shoes men appear to be taller than they naturally are.
2. I asked why they deceived Socrates by saying that they had more than they really had.
3. To this they answered, because he will judge us more worthy of regard if we seem to possess many things.
4. I said in reply, may you not prove (*say* become) such men, for he will not love from his heart those who deceive him.

5. They will be no less pleased by learning in addition what they did not know than by teaching what they know better than others.
6. Do not ye try to deceive me by showing me false money, nor conceal from me any of the property you have.

Εὐχαριστοῦμαι ὑμῖν ὅτι ἐκ
τῆς ἀγάπης τοῦ Θεοῦ
καὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐκείνου
ἐκείνου ἐκείνου ἐκείνου
ἐκείνου ἐκείνου ἐκείνου
ἐκείνου ἐκείνου ἐκείνου
ἐκείνου ἐκείνου ἐκείνου

INDEX.

The Numbers refer to the Sections of the Vocabulary.

α, see δς, 2.
 αγαθός, 6.
 ἀγάλλω, 34.
 ἀγαλμα, 37.
 ἀγαμαι, 10.
 ἀγαπητός, 40.
 ἀγγεῖον, 44.
 ἀγλευκής, 43.
 ἀγνοέω, 6.
 ἀγορά, 39.
 ἄγρα, 17.
 ἄγριος, 22.
 ἄγρός, 9.
 ἄγω, 14.
 ἄγών, 16.
 ἀγωνίζομαι, 14.
 ἀγωνισμα, 16.
 ἀδελφός, 7.
 ἄδελφος, 25.
 ἀδικέω, 15.
 ἄδικος, 10.
 ἀδοξέομαι, 36.
 αἶ, 15.
 αἶτός, 19.
 ἀθάνατος, 25.
 Ἀθηναῖος, 31.
 ἀθλητής, 9.
 ἄθλιος, 12.
 ἄθλον, 14.
 ἀθροίζω, 14.
 ἀθυμέω, 44.

ἀθύμως, 13.
 αἰκίζω, 29.
 αἰσθάνομαι, 2.
 αἰσχρός, 25.
 αἰσχύνω, 36.
 αἰτία, 35.
 αἰτιόομαι, 35.
 αἶτιον, 33.
 ἀκοή, 5.
 ἀκόντιον, 21.
 ἀκουσμα, 2.
 ἀκούω, 24.
 ἀκρατής, 10.
 ἀκριβεια, 44.
 ἀκριβής, 44.
 ἀκριβώς, 30.
 ἀκρόαμα, 5.
 ἀκρόπολις, 9.
 ἄλσεινός, 22.
 ἀλήθεια, 45.
 ἀληθής, 4.
 ἀληθινός, 45.
 ἀλίσκομαι, 20.
 ἄλκιμος, 10.
 ἀλλ' = ἀλλά, 3.
 ἀλλά, 3.
 ἀλλ' ἤ, see ἀλλά, 3.
 ἀλλήλων, 8.
 ἄλλος, 2.
 ἄλλο τι ἤ, 29.
 ἄλλως, 34.

ἄλυπος, 43.
 ἀλώπηξ, 19.
 ἄμα, 21.
 ἀμέλεια, 29.
 ἀμελέω, 24.
 ἀμύνω, 21.
 ἀμφί, 4.
 ἀμφοτέρος, 36.
 ἀν, 18.
 ἀναγκάζω, 10.
 ἀναγκαῖος, 9.
 ἀνάγκη, 10.
 ἀναιρέω, 19.
 ἀναλαμβάνω, 23.
 ἀναλίσκω and ἀνα-
 λώ, 16.
 ἀναμένω, 39.
 ἀναπείθω, 34.
 ἀναπίπτω, 43.
 ἀναρρίπτω, 23.
 ἀναστρέφω, 8.
 ἀνδραποδώδης, 10.
 ἀνδρίζω, 37.
 ἀνεπιστήμων, 35.
 ἀνευ, 10.
 ἀνήκοος, 5.
 ἀνήρ, 7.
 ἀνθρώπινος, 12.
 ἀνθρωπος, 6.
 ἀνιάω, 9.
 ἀνίστημι, 22.

ἀνταγωνιστής, 9.
 ἀντί, 8.
 ἀντιλέγω, 32.
 ἀντίρροπος, 35.
 ἀντίτυπος, 14.
 ἀνωφελής, 29.
 ἀξιος, 8.
 ἀξιοφίλητος, 45.
 ἀξίως, 36.
 ἀπάγασθαι, 1 aor.
 mid. of ἀπάγχω,
 12.
 ἀπαγορεύω, 20.
 ἀπάγχω, 12.
 ἀπαλλαγήναι, 2 aor.
 inf. pass. of ἀπαλ-
 λάττω, 12.
 ἀπαλλάττω, 12.
 ἅπας, 22.
 ἀπατηλός, 29.
 ἄπειμι (εἰμί), 44.
 ἄπειμι (εἶμι), 21.
 ἄπειρος, 3.
 ἀπεκρίνατο, 1 aor.
 mid. of ἀποκρίνω,
 2.
 ἀπέκτονα, perf. of
 ἀποκτείνω, 7.
 ἀπεχθάνομαι, 13.
 ἀπιστέω, 8.
 ἀπό, 13.
 ἀπογεύομαι, 8.
 ἀποδείκνυμι, 33.
 ἀποδίδωμι, 14.
 ἀποθεν, 21.
 ἀποθνήσκω, 23.
 ἀπόκρημνος, 20.
 ἀποκρίνω, 2.
 ἀποκρύπτω, 45.
 ἀποκτείνω, 7.
 ἀπολείπω, 23.
 ἀπόλλυμι, 7.

Ἀπόλλων, 17.
 ἀποπειράομαι, 34.
 ἀπορέω, 33.
 ἀπορία, 34.
 ἀποστερέω, 11.
 ἀποφαίνω, 41.
 ἀποχωρέω, 21.
 ἄρα, 20.
 ἄρα, 1.
 ἀργία, 29.
 ἀργύριον, 28.
 ἀρέσκω, 17.
 ἀρετή, 6.
 ἀρήγω, 36.
 ἀριθμός, 41.
 ἄριστα, 36.
 ἄριστος, see ἀγαθός,
 6.
 ἀρκέω, 31.
 ἄρκυς, 18.
 ἀρκυωρός, 23.
 ἄρώ, 36.
 ἄρρωστος, 36.
 Ἄρτεμις, 17.
 ἄρτος, 43.
 ἀρχή, 32.
 ἀρχω, 13.
 ἀρχων, 13.
 ἀσκησις, 37.
 ἀσπάζομαι, 45.
 ἀστός, 39.
 ἄστυ, 37.
 ἀσφαλής, 4.
 ἄτακτος, 43.
 ἀταξία, 43.
 ἀτιμάζω, 25.
 ἄτρεμα, 21.
 αὐ, 5.
 αὐλέω, 32.
 αὐλός, 32.
 αὐξησις, 37.
 αὔξω and αὐξάνω, 26.

αὐτίκα, 6.
 αὐτός, 6.
 αὐτοῦ, see ἐαυτοῦ, 7.
 αὐτουργός, 37.
 ἀφανής, 29.
 ἀφανίζω, 19.
 ἀφθονος, 37.
 ἀφθόνως, 33.
 ἀφήμι, 33.
 ἀφικνέομαι, 1.
 ἀφίστημι, 25.
 ἀφορμή, 29.
 ἀχθομαι, 2.
 ἀχρηστος, 33.
 βαδίζω, 34.
 βάθος, 20.
 βαναισικός, 36.
 βάρβαρος, 11.
 βαρύς, 13.
 βασιλεύς, 36.
 βέβαιος, 7.
 βέλτιον, 45.
 βελτιστα, 41.
 βελτίων, see ἀγαθός,
 6.
 βίος, 1.
 βλαβερός, 38.
 βλαβή, 33.
 βλακικός, 44.
 βλάπτω, 27.
 βοηθέω, 15.
 βόρειον, 20.
 βούλομαι, 7.
 βούς, 28.
 βραδύς, 19.
 βραχύς, 18.
 βρόχος, 18.
 βωμός, 37.
 γαμετή, 35.
 γάρ, 4.

- γε, 2.
 γεγένησαι, see γίγνομαι, 1.
 γελάω, 30.
 γέλοιος, 27.
 γένος, 22.
 γένωνται, see γίγνομαι, 1.
 γεωργέω, 33.
 γεωργία, 33.
 γεωργός, 43.
 γῆ, 20.
 γηράσκω, 24.
 γίγνομαι, 1.
 γιγνώσκω, 10.
 γνῶσιν, 2 aor. subj. of γιγνώσκω, 10.
 γονεύς, 7.
 γοῦν, 26.
 γράμμα, 44.
 γυμνάζω, 37.
 γυμνασιαρχία, 31.
 γυμνικός, 40.
 γυνή, 7.
 δ' = δέ, 1.
 δαπανάω, 15.
 δαπάνη, 9.
 δέ, 1.
 δεῖ, 13.
 δεινός, 10.
 δειπνίζω, 31.
 δεκάκλινος, 44.
 δέομαι, 15.
 δέον, 15.
 δέσποινα, 29.
 δεσπότης, 29.
 δεσποτικῶς, 45.
 δεύτερον, 36.
 δέχομαι, 31.
 δέω, 21.
 δῆ, 2.
 δῆλος, 20.
 δηλόω, 11.
 δηλώσαι, 1 aor. inf. of δηλόω, 11.
 δήπου, 7.
 διά, 2.
 διάβασις, 23.
 διάγω, 3.
 διαδρομή, 23.
 δίαίτα, 42.
 διάκονος, 8.
 διακωλύω, 29.
 διαλέγομαι, 26.
 διαλέγω, 43.
 διατριβή, 44.
 διατρίβω, 39.
 διαφέρω, 1.
 διαφθείρω, 7.
 διαχέω, 20.
 διαχωρίζω, 44.
 διδάσκω, 4.
 δίδωμι, 17.
 διευκρινέω, 43.
 διηγέομαι, 1.
 δίκαιος, 10.
 δικαιοσύνη, 17.
 δικαίως, 35.
 δίκτυον, 20.
 διοικέω, 32.
 διότι, 43.
 διπάλαιστος, 18.
 διώκω, 21.
 δοκέω, 6.
 δοκιμάζω, 43.
 δόξα, 31.
 δορυφορέω, 8.
 δορυφόρος, 10.
 δουλικῶς, 45.
 δοῦλος, 11.
 δρόσος, 19.
 δρυμός, 23.
 δύναμαι, 10.
 δύναμις, 23.
 δυνατός, 12.
 δυσζήτητος, 20.
 δυσχερής, 43.
 δῶρον, 17.
 εα, 19.
 εαυτοῦ, 7.
 εάω, 21.
 ἐγγίγνομαι, 15.
 ἐγγύς, 23.
 ἐγείρω, 37.
 ἐγένετο, 2 aor. of γίγνομαι, 1.
 ἐγκελεύω, 21.
 ἐγχειρίζω, 43.
 ἐγχευσα, 45.
 ἐγώ, 1.
 ἐγωγε, 27.
 ἔδοσαν, 3 pl. 2 aor. of δίδωμι, 17.
 ἐθέλω, 1.
 ἐθίζω, 37.
 εἰ, 5.
 εἰ, 2 pers. sing. pres. indic. of εἰμί, 1.
 εἰδεῖν, 3 pl. opt. of οἶδα, 1.
 εἰδέναι, inf. of οἶδα, 1.
 εἶδον, see ὁράω, 21.
 εἰδότες, part. of οἶδα, 1.
 εἶη, opt. of εἰμί, 1.
 εἰκότως, 36.
 εἰκών, 8.
 εἰμί, 1.
 εἶμι, 4.
 εἶναι, inf. of εἰμί, 1.
 εἰπέ, imperat. of εἶπον, 1.
 εἶπερ, 27.
 εἶπον, 1.

εἶρηκα, 2.
 εἰρήνη, 6.
 εἰρηνικός, 29.
 εἰς, 1.
 εἷς, 22.
 εἰσβαίνω, 44.
 εἰσί, 3 pers. pl. of
 εἰμί, 1.
 εἰσκαλέω, 36.
 εἴσομαι, fut. of οἶδα,
 1.
 εἰσφέρω, 42.
 εἰσφορά, 31.
 εἴωθα, 39.
 ἐκ, 13.
 ἐκαστος, 3.
 ἐκάτερος, 34.
 ἐκατονταπλασίων, 30.
 ἐκβαίνω, 43.
 ἐκέινος, 6.
 ἐκκυλίνδω, 20.
 ἐκπλεος, 15.
 ἐλάττων, see μικρός,
 6.
 ἐλαφος, 21.
 ἐλάχιστος, see μικ-
 ρός, 6.
 ἔλειος, 19.
 ἐλευθέριος, 39.
 ἐλήλυθα, see ἔρχομαι,
 4.
 ἐλθεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of
 ἔρχομαι, 4.
 ἐλθών, 2 aor. part.
 of ἔρχομαι, 4.
 Ἑλλήν, 11.
 ἐλπίζω, 32.
 ἐμβαίνω, 43.
 ἐμβάλλω, 22.
 ἐμός, 30.
 ἔμπαλιν, 8.
 ἔμπειρος, 23.

ἐμπίπτω, 23.
 ἐμπλέω, 43.
 ἐμποδίζω, 44.
 ἐμποδών, 13.
 ἐμποιέω, 13.
 ἐμπροσθεν, 40.
 ἐμφανής, 25.
 ἐν, 2.
 ἐναντίος, 19.
 ἐνδέχομαι, 9.
 ἐνδεώς, 14.
 ἔνδον, 39.
 ἐνεγκεῖν, 2 aor. inf.
 of φέρω, 26.
 ἐνειμι, 11.
 ἐνεκα, 41.
 ἐνεργός, 36.
 ἐνθάδε, 39.
 ἐνιοι, 27.
 ἐνίστε, 20.
 ἐννεάλιος, 18.
 ἐνοράω, 11.
 ἐντεῦθεν, 43.
 ἐντρίβω, 45.
 ἐξ, 13.
 ἐξανίστημι, 23.
 ἐξαπατάω, 6.
 ἐξαπινάιος, 15.
 ἐξαρέσκομαι, 37.
 ἔξειμι (εἶμι), 20.
 ἔξεστι, 6.
 ἐξετάζω, 43.
 ἔξις, 39.
 ἐξίτηλος, 45.
 ἔξω, 2.
 ἔοικα, 12.
 ἐπάγω, 23.
 ἐπαινέω, 5.
 ἐπαινος, 5.
 ἐπεί, 5.
 ἐπειδάν, 20.
 ἐπείμι (εἶμι), 19.

ἔπειτα, 13.
 ἐπί, 20.
 ἐπιδείκνυμι and ἐπι-
 δείκνύω, 24.
 ἐπιδιδάσκω, 45.
 ἐπιθυμέω, 3.
 ἐπιθύμημα, 9.
 ἐπικαίριος, 37.
 ἐπικαλύπτω, 20.
 ἐπικίνδυνος, 9.
 ἐπιλάμπω, 20.
 ἐπιμανθάνω, 45.
 ἐπιμέλεια, 14.
 ἐπιμελέομαι, 32.
 ἐπιμέλημα, 36.
 ἐπιμελής, 24.
 ἐπιμελητέον, 14.
 ἐπιμυμνήσκομαι, 25.
 ἐπινίφω, 20.
 ἐπινοέω, 6.
 ἐπίσκειναι, 1 aor.
 imperat. mid. of
 ἐπισκοπέω, 7.
 ἐπισκοπέω, 7.
 ἐπίσταμαι, 15.
 ἐπιστήμη, 26.
 ἐπιτάττω, 42.
 ἐπιτήδειος, 34.
 ἐπιτήδευμα, 18.
 ἐπιτρέπω, 26.
 ἐπιτυχάνω, 22.
 ἐπίχαρις, 14.
 ἐπιχειρέω, 29.
 ἔπομαι, 22.
 ἐπονομάζω, 39.
 ἐράω, 17.
 ἐργάζομαι, 29.
 ἐργασία, 42.
 ἔργον, 20.
 ἔρημος, 19.
 ἔριον, 40.
 ἐροῖη, 40.

- ἐρυθρός, 45.
 ἐρχομαι, 4.
 ἐρωτάω, 45.
 ἔσεσθαι, fut. inf. of
 εἰμί, 1.
 ἐσθής, 42.
 ἐσθίω, 8.
 ἔστωσαν, 3 pl. im-
 perat. of εἰμί, 1.
 ἐταῖρος, 7.
 ἔτερος, 9.
 ἔτι, 6.
 ἔτοιμος, 15.
 ἔτος, 40.
 εὖ, 24.
 εὐάλωτος, 21.
 εὐανάκλητος, 18.
 εὐδαιμονέω, 10.
 εὐδαίμων, 16.
 εὐδής, 25.
 εὐεύρετος, 44.
 εὐθύς, 13.
 εὐνάζω, 21.
 εὐνάσιμος, 20.
 εὐνή, 22.
 εὐνοια, 11.
 εὐοπλος, 10.
 εὐπατρίδης, 29.
 εὐπλατής, 22.
 εὐπορος, 34.
 εὐρέθην, 1 aor. pass.
 of εὐρίσκω, 23.
 εὐρημα, 17.
 εὐρίσκω, 23.
 εὐφημέω, 45.
 εὐφραίνω, 3.
 εὐφροσύνη, 1.
 εὐχέριωτος, 29.
 εὐχρηστος, 43.
 ἔφαγον, 28.
 ἔφη, see φημί, 1.
- ἐφίστημι, 42.
 ἐφοδος, 15.
 ἐφύω, 21.
 ἔχθρα, 14.
 ἐχθρός, 6.
 ἐχρήτο, impf. of
 χράομαι, 10.
 ἐχρώμην, impf. of
 χράομαι, 10.
 ἔχω, 3.
 ἑώρας, impf. of ὁράω,
 21.
 ζάω, 36.
 Ζεύς, 15.
 ζημία, 27.
 ζητέω, 20.
 ζῶον, 12.
 ἦ, 8.
 ἦ, 26.
 ἦ, 35.
 ἡγεμών, 42.
 ἡγέομαι, 9.
 ἡδέως, 11.
 ἡδη, 21.
 ἡδιστα, see ἡδέως, 11.
 ἡδομαι, 2.
 ἡδονή, 12.
 ἡδυνάθεια, 37.
 ἡδυπαθέω, 37.
 ἡδύς, 5.
 ἡλθον, see ἔρχομαι, 4.
 ἡλικιώτης, 11.
 ἥλιος, 20.
 ἡμεῖς, see ἐγώ, 1.
 ἡμέλουν, impf. of
 ἀμελέω, 24.
 ἡμέρα, 21.
 ἡμερεύω, 36.
 ἦν, 6.
 ἦν, impf. of εἰμί, 1.
- ἡνέγκω, 2 pers. 1 aor.
 mid. of φέρω, 26.
 ἡπειρος, 19.
 ἦπερ, 34.
 ἦρ, see ἔαρ, 19.
 ἡρόμην, 41.
 ἡρχου, impf. mid. of
 ἀρχω, 13.
 ἦττον, 19.
 ἦττων, 19.
 ἡφανίσθαι, perf. pass.
 inf. of ἀφανίζω, 19.
 θάλλπος, 39.
 θαρρέω, 30.
 θᾶπτον, see ταχύ, 6.
 θαυμάζω, 6.
 θαυμαστός, 6.
 θέα, 34.
 θεᾶ, 2 sing. pres.
 indic. of θεάομαι,
 25.
 θέαμα, 4.
 θεάομαι, 25.
 θέλω or ἐθέλω, 1.
 θεός, 17.
 θεραπείαινα, 40.
 θεραπεία, 13.
 θέρος, 19.
 θέω, 23.
 θεωρία, 4.
 θηλύνω, 36.
 θήρα, 20.
 θηράω, 21.
 θηρίον, 22.
 θορυβέω, 23.
 θύω, 31.
 ιατρική, 26.
 ἴδιος, 16.
 ιδιωτεία, 13.
 ιδιώτης, 1.

ιδιωτικός, 1.
 ιδών, 2 aor. part. of
 ὁράω, 21.
 ἰδωσι, 2 aor. subj.
 of ὁράω, 21.
 ἰέναι, inf. of εἶμι, 4.
 ἱερός, 8.
 ἱέρων, 1.
 ἱημι, 25.
 ἱκανός, 6.
 ἱμάτιον, 40.
 ἵνα, 18.
 ἱππεύς, 35.
 ἱππική, 34.
 ἱππικός, 40.
 ἵππος, 6.
 ἱπποτροφία, 31.
 ἴσμεν, 1 pl. of οἶδα,
 1.
 ἴσος, 13.
 ἴστημι, 8.
 ἱστός, 45.
 Ἰσχύμαχος, 39.
 ἰσχυρός, 9.
 ἰσχυρῶς, 36.
 ἰσχύς, 37.
 ἴσως, 25.
 ἰχνεύω, 20.
 ἴχνος, 19.
 κάθμαι, 36.
 καί, 1.
 καίπερ, 23.
 καιρός, 21.
 καίω and κάω, 20.
 κάκεινος = καὶ ἐκείνος.
 κακηγορέω, 5.
 κακίζω, 35.
 κακόνος, 5.
 κακοποιέω, 35.
 κακός, 6.
 κακουργέω, 15.

κακοῦργος, 15.
 κακός, 6.
 κακῶς, 5.
 κακῶσαι, 1 aor. inf.
 of κακός, 6.
 καλέω, 27.
 κάλλιστος, see καλός,
 13.
 καλλίων, see καλός,
 13.
 κάλλος, 6.
 καλός, 13.
 καλὸς ἀγαθός, see
 καλός, 13.
 καλῶς, 14.
 κᾶπειτα = καὶ ἔπειτα.
 καρπός, 42.
 καρτερέω, 37.
 κατά, 5.
 κᾶτα, 31.
 καταγελάω, 16.
 καταγιγνώσκω, 30.
 καταθεάομαι, 7.
 καταθέασαι, 1 aor.
 imperat. mid. of
 καταθεάομαι, 7.
 καταθέσθαι, 2 aor.
 inf. mid. of κατα-
 τίθηναι, 12.
 κατακλίνω, 21.
 καταλείπω, 10.
 καταλυμαίνομαι, 32.
 καταμανθάνω, 33.
 κατανοέω, 41.
 καταπατέω, 21.
 καταπίπτω, 27.
 κατασκευάζω, 36.
 κατασκευή, 44.
 κατασκοπέω, 21.
 κατατίθηναι, 12.
 καταφαίνομαι, 39.
 καταφανής, 29.

καταφρονέω, 18.
 καταχωρίζω, 44.
 κατείδον, 44.
 κατεργάζομαι, 6.
 κείμαι, 44.
 κέκτημαι, see κτάομαι,
 6.
 κελεύω, 8.
 κερδαίνω, 34.
 κερδαλέος, 34.
 κέρδος, 34.
 κίβδηλος, 45.
 κιθαρίζω, 32.
 κινδυνεύω, 23.
 κίνδυνος, 12.
 κοινός, 4.
 κοινωνέω, 7.
 κοινωνός, 35.
 κολάζω, 13.
 κομπάζω, 45.
 κοσμέω, 37.
 κόσμος, 10.
 κρατέω, 21.
 κρείττων, 4.
 κριθή, 43.
 κρίνω, 45.
 Κριτόβουλος, 26.
 κρυφαῖος, 15.
 κτάομαι, 6.
 κτήμα, 7.
 κτήνος, 42.
 κτησάμενος, 1 aor.
 mid. part. of
 κτάομαι, 6.
 κυβεία, 29.
 κυβερνήτης, 44.
 κυναγωγός, 21.
 κυνηγέσιον, 17.
 κυνηγέτης, 22.
 κύων, 17.
 κωλύω, 13.
 κωμωδός, 34.

λαβών, 2 aor. part.
of λαμβάνω, 17.

λαγώς, 19.

Λάκαινα, 22.

λαμβάνω, 17.

λαμπρός, 19.

λέγω, 4.

λευκός, 45.

λήγω, 29.

λιμήν, 9.

λογίζομαι, 41.

λόγος, 36.

λόγχη, 22.

λοιδορία, 5.

λυμαίνομαι, 32.

λυμαντήρ, 11.

λυπέω, 3.

λύπη, 1.

λυπηρός, 3.

λύρα, 32.

λυσitteλει, 12.

λύω, 21.

μά, 15.

μάζα, 43.

μαθητής, 17.

μακρός, 19.

μάλα, 4.

μαλακία, 29.

μάλιστα, see μάλα, 4.

μᾶλλον, see μάλα, 4.

μανθάνω, 25.

μαρτυρέω, 14.

μαστευτής, 44.

μεγαλοπρεπής, 6.

μεγάλως, see μέγας, 6.

μέγας, 6.

μέγεθος, 18.

μείζων, see μέγας, 6.

μειονεκτέω, 4.

μειώω, 35.

μείων, 3.

μελάγχριμος, 20.

μέλιττα, 42.

μέλλω, 4.

μέν, 2.

μέν οὖν, see οὖν, 1.

μέντοι, 13.

μένω, 21.

μέρος, 6.

μέσος, 21.

μετά, 20.

μεταθέω, 20.

μέτεστι, 6.

μετέχω, 6.

μετρίως, 3.

μέχρι, 2.

μή, 4.

μηδέ, 18.

μηδείς, 6.

μῆκος, 19.

μήν, 8.

μήτε, 32.

μήτηρ, 21.

μικρός, 6.

μιμέομαι, 36.

μιμνήσκω, 32.

μισέω, 7.

μισθός, 26.

μισθοφορέω, 26.

μισθοφόρος, 13.

μνᾶ, 30.

μδλις, 25.

μόνον, 11.

μόνος, 12.

μυριοπλάσιος, 44.

μῶρος, 34.

ναί, 15.

νάπη, 23.

ναῦς, 44.

νεβρός, 21.

νέμω, 21.

νεογνός, 21.

νέος, 18.

νή, 26.

νήσος, 19.

νικάω, 16.

νιφετός, 20.

νίφω, 20.

νομεύς, 35.

νομή, 42.

νομίζω, 13.

νόμος, 42.

νότος, 20.

νῦν, 1.

νύξ, 19.

ξένος, 10.

ξυρήκης, 22.

ὁ, 1.

ὅδε, 3.

ὁδοιπορία, 42.

ὁδός, 34.

ὄζω, 19.

οἶδα, 1.

οἰκίος, 24.

οἰκέτης, 9.

οἰκέω, 19.

οἰκία, 6.

οἰκοδομέω, 33.

οἰκονομέω, 26.

οἰκονομία, 26.

οἰκονόμος, 26.

οἶκος, 16.

οἰκτείρω, 30.

οἶμαι and οἴμαι, 7.

οἶος, 40.

οἶδσπερ, 43.

οἶσθα, 2 pers. sing.

of οἶδα, 1.

ὀλεθρος, 9.

ὀλιγάκις, 21.

ὀλίγος, 20.

ὀμιλέω, 11.

ὁμίλια, 29.
 ὁμοιος, 13.
 ὁμοῦ, 43.
 ὁμως, 17.
 ὀνῆσαι, 1 aor. inf. of
 ὀνίνημι, 6.
 ὀνίνημι, 6.
 ὄνομα, 18.
 ὀπισθεν, 21.
 ὀπλον, 6.
 ὀποι, 44.
 ὀποίος, 44.
 ὀπόσος, 44.
 ὀπότερος, 41.
 ὀπου, 4.
 ὀπως, 21.
 ὄραμα, 2.
 ὀράω, 21.
 ὄργανον, 32.
 ὀρέγω, 12.
 ὀρεινός, 19.
 ὀρθῶς, 34.
 ὄρμος, 22.
 ὄρος, 19.
 ὄς, 2.
 ὄσμή, 2.
 ὄσος, 11.
 ὄσπερ, 27.
 ὄσπριον, 43.
 ὄστις, 7.
 ὄσω ... τοσοῦτω, see
 τοσοῦτος, 15.
 ὅταν, 9.
 ὅτε, 11.
 ὅτε, see ὅτε, 11.
 ὅτι, 3.
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχί, 2.
 οὐ, 21.
 οὐδαμῶς, 28.
 οὐδέ, 8.
 οὐδεὶς, 2.
 οὐδέν, 15.

οὐκέτι, 33.
 οὐκουν, 30.
 οὐκοῦν, 14.
 οὐν, 1.
 οὐποτε, 5.
 οὐπω, 40.
 οὖς, 2.
 οὔτε, 10.
 οὗτος, 1.
 οὕτω, οὕτως, οὕτωςί, 3.
 ὤφελος, 36.
 ὀφθαλμός, 2.
 ὀψεται, fut. of ὀράω,
 21.
 ὀψις, 4.
 ὤσον, 37.

παγετός, 19.
 πάθημα, 10.
 παιδεία, 18.
 παίδευσις, 25.
 παιδεύω, 24.
 παῖς, 7.
 παίω, 23.
 παλαιός, 25.
 πάλιν, 14.
 πανήγυρις, 4.
 παντάπασι, 32.
 πανταχῇ, 6.
 πανταχόσε, 6.
 πανταχοῦ, 25.
 παντοδαπός, 22.
 πάνυ, 14.
 παρά, 11.
 παράδειγμα, 24.
 παρακαθίζω, 39.
 παρακαλέω, 34.
 παραλαμβάνω, 40.
 παραλείπω, 20.
 παραπλήξ, 28.
 παραπλήσιος, 33.
 παρασκευάζω, 10.

παρασχεῖν, 2 aor. inf.
 of παρέχω, 15.
 πάρειμι (εἰμί), 4.
 πάρειμι (εἶμι), 20.
 παρέχω, 15.
 παρόντες, see πάρειμι,
 4.
 πᾶς, 5.
 πατήρ, 40.
 πατρίς, 8.
 πάχνη, 19.
 πεδινός, 19.
 πείθω, 38.
 πειράω, 4.
 πένης, 32.
 πενία, 31.
 πένομαι, 30.
 πεντασπίθαμος, 18.
 πέντε, 30.
 πεντεκαίδεκα, 40.
 πεπεῖσθαι, perf. pass.
 inf. of πείθω, 38.
 περαίνω, 14.
 περί, 15.
 περιουσία, 32.
 περιπέττω, 29.
 περιποιέω, 32.
 περιποιέω, 20.
 Πέρσης, 36.
 πῆ, 1.
 πιέζω, 20.
 πίη, 2 aor. subj. of
 πίνω, 8.
 πίνω, 8.
 πιστεύω, 8.
 πίστις, 8.
 πλείστος, see πολὺς,
 3.
 πλείων, see πολὺς, 3.
 πλέον, see πολὺς, 3.
 πλεονεκτέω, 5.
 πλέω, 43.

πλῆθος, 6.
 πλοῖον, 44.
 πλουτέω, 30.
 πλουτηρός, 32.
 πλούτος, 9.
 πνεῦμα, 20.
 πνῆγος, 23.
 ποδῶκης, 19.
 ποθέω, 43.
 ποιέω, 8.
 ποιητέον, 14.
 ποιητής, 1.
 ποῖος, 1.
 πολεμέω, 6.
 πολεμία, 6.
 πολεμικός, 29.
 πολέμιος, 15.
 πόλεμος, 6.
 πόλις, 6.
 πολίτης, 8.
 πολιτικός, 14.
 πολλαπλάσιος, 3.
 πολύ, see πολὺς, 3.
 πολὺς, 3.
 πονηρία, 29.
 πονηρός, 29.
 πόνος, 12.
 πορεύω, 6.
 πορφυρίς, 45.
 πόσος, 30.
 ποτέ, 1.
 πότερα, 35.
 πότερος, 41.
 ποτέρως, 45.
 ποτόν, 2.
 πού, 15.
 ποῦ, 39.
 πούς, 20.
 πραγματεύομαι, 13.
 πρᾶξις, 18.
 πράττω, 13.
 πρίαμαι, 27.

πρίν, 33.
 πρό, 21.
 προβατευτικός, 37.
 πρόβατον, 35.
 προβόλιον, 22.
 πρόειμι (εἶμι), 20.
 προθύμως, 34.
 προίημι, 24.
 προιών, part. of
 πρόειμι, 20.
 προκινδυνεύω, 15.
 προνεύω, 43.
 προπονέω, 15.
 πρός, 1.
 προσγίγνομαι, 31.
 προσδέομαι, 30.
 πρόσσειμι, 23.
 προσεπιφέρω, 37.
 προσέρχομαι, 39.
 προσέτι, 27.
 προσήκει, 13.
 πρόσθεν, 20.
 προσίστημι, 45.
 πρόσσοδος, 32.
 προσποιέω, 29.
 πρόσρησις, 13.
 προσστᾶσαν, acc.
 fem. 2 aor. part.
 of προσίστημι, 45.
 προστακτέον, 14.
 προστατεία, 31.
 προστατεύω, 16.
 προστάτης, 16.
 προστάττω, 15.
 προστίθημι, 14.
 προσφέρω, 23.
 πρόσωπον, 23.
 πρότερον, 21.
 πρότερος, 21.
 προτίθημι, 14.
 προφυλάττω, 15.
 πρωί, 19.

πρῶς, 44.
 πρῶτον, 4.
 πρῶτος, see πρότερος,
 21.
 πυνθάνομαι, 39.
 πῦρ, 36.
 πυρός, 43.
 πωλέω, 30.
 πώλησις, 34.
 πῶποτε, 32.
 πως, 29.
 πῶς, 3.

 ῥαδίως, 30.
 ῥῆγος, 42.
 ῥίς, 2.

 σαφῶς, 6.
 σεαυτοῦ and σαυτοῦ,
 15.
 Σιμωνίδης, 1.
 σιτοποιία, 42.
 σῖτος, 2.
 σιωπάω, 5.
 σκεῦος, 44.
 σκέψις, 39.
 σκιατραφέω, 36.
 σκοπέω, 34.
 σκοπιωρέομαι, 21.
 σμῆνος, 42.
 σός, 30.
 σοφός, 10.
 σπανίζω, 5.
 σπόρος, 42.
 στέγη, 42.
 στεγνός, 42.
 στοά, 39.
 στόμα, 2.
 στρατεία, 15.
 στρατιά, 43.
 στῶσιν, 2 aor. subj.
 of ἵστημι, 8.

σύ, 1.
 συγγίγνομαι, 38.
 συμβάλλω, 41.
 συμβουλεύω, 30.
 σύμμαχος, 31.
 συμπαρέπομαι, 13.
 συμπερίειμι, 22.
 συμπράττω, 41.
 σύν, 24.
 συνάπτω, 37.
 συναύζω, 35.
 συνεθέμην, 2 aor.
 mid. of συντίθημι,
 39.
 σύνειμι, 11.
 συνεπαινέω, 42.
 συνεργός, 35.
 συνεχώς, 20.
 συνήπται, perf. pass.
 of συνάπτω, 37.
 συνθεάομαι, 34.
 σύνοιδα, 34.
 συνομολογέω, 28.
 συντέμνω, 9.
 συντήκω, 20.
 συντίθημι, 39.
 σύσκιος, 20.
 σφοδρῶς, 37.
 σχολάζω, 39.
 σῶζω, 10.
 Σωκράτης, 26.
 σῶμα, 24.
 σῶς, 43.
 σωφρονέω, 41.
 σωφρονίζω, 15.
 σώφρων, 41.

 τάγαθά = τὰ ἀγαθά.
 ταλάσιος, 40.
 τάλλα = τὰ ἄλλα, see
 ἄλλος, 2.
 ταμίευμα, 35.

τάξις, 43.
 τάραχος, 43.
 ταραχώδης, 43.
 τάττω, 23.
 ταῦτα, see οὗτος, 1.
 ταῦτά = τὰ αὐτά, see
 αὐτός, 6.
 ταχύ, 6.
 τε, 1.
 τέκνον, 19.
 τεκτονική, 26.
 τελευτάω, 17.
 τελέω, 16.
 τέχνη, 26.
 τίθημι, 18.
 τιμάω, 8.
 τιμή, 12.
 τιμῶρέω, 8.
 τις, 1.
 τίς, 5.
 τοι, 5.
 τοίνυν, 7.
 τοιόσδε, 18.
 τοιοῦτος, 8.
 τόπος, 20.
 τοσοῦτος, 15.
 τότε, 9.
 τραγωδός, 34.
 τρέφω, 15.
 τριηραρχία, 31.
 τριήρης, 37.
 τρίς, 31.
 τροφός, 37.
 τυγχάνω, 25.
 τυραννέω, 3.
 τυραννικός, 1.
 τυραννίς, 6.
 τύραννος, 1.

 ὑβρίζω, 13.
 ὕβριστος, 15.
 ὑγίεια, 24.

ὑλακτέω, 21.
 ὕλη, 21.
 ὑλώδης, 22.
 ὕμᾱς, see σύ, 1.
 ὕμνέω, 16.
 ὕοσκούμος, 28.
 ὑπάγω, 22.
 ὑπαίθριος, 42.
 ὕπαιθρος, 42.
 ὑπεξαιρέω, 10.
 ὑπέρ, 20.
 ὑπέρασθμος, 23.
 ὑπερβάλλω, 23.
 ὑπερφορέω, 20.
 ὑπισχνέομαι, 33.
 ὑπό, 6.
 ὑπόδημα, 45.
 ὑποδύω, 12.
 ὑπολαμβάνω, 13.
 ὑπομένω, 12.
 ὑπομνησκω, 2.
 ὑπόξυλος, 45.
 ὕποπτος, 5.
 ὑπουργία, 12.
 ὑποφέρω, 31.
 ὕς, 22.
 ὑψηλός, 45.

 φαγεῖν, see ἐφαγον, 28.
 φάγη, 2 aor. subj. of
 ἐσθίω, 8.
 φαίνω, 9.
 φανερός, 25.
 φάσκω, 33.
 φαῦλος, 18.
 φέρω, 26.
 φημί, 1.
 φθονέω, 16.
 φιλέω, 7.
 φιλία, 7.
 φιλοκουνηγέτης, 24.
 φιλόπολις, 10.

φίλος, 6.
 φοβερός, 43.
 φοβέω, 6.
 φόβος, 10.
 Φοινικικός, 44.
 φόρημα, 13.
 φράζω, 18.
 φυλακή, 9.
 φύλαξ, 15.
 φυλάττω, 23.
 φύσις, 7.
 φυτεία, 42.
 φύω, 7.

χαίρω, 17.
 χαλεπός, 5.
 χαλεπώς, 21.
 χαλκευτική, 26
 χαρά, 13.

χαρίζομαι, 13.
 χάρις, 13.
 χειμών, 19.
 χείρ, 37.
 χείρον, 45.
 Χείρων, 17.
 χιών, 20.
 χορηγία, 31.
 χορηγός, 14.
 χορός, 14.
 χράομαι, 10.
 χρή, 7.
 χρήμα, 13.
 χρήσιμος, 24.
 χρήσις, 34.
 χρόνος, 20.
 χρώμα, 45.
 χώρα, 9.
 χωρίον, 20.

χῶρος, 37.
 ψιμύθιον, 45.
 ψυχεινός, 22.
 ψυχή, 9.
 ψύχος, 37.
 ὦ, 1.
 ὦδε, 7.
 ὦν, 30.
 ὠνητής, 30.
 ὦρα, 21.
 ὠς, 6.
 ὠς, 31.
 ὡσαύτως, 42.
 ὥσπερ, 9.
 ὥστε, 2.
 ὠφελέω, 24.
 ὠφέλημα, 15.
 ὠφέλιμος, 15.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

This book is due on the date indicated below, or at the expiration of a definite period after the date of borrowing, as provided by the library rules or by special arrangement with the Librarian in charge.

[illegible]

88XI

IE95

Xenophon

Selections illustrative of

88XI

IE95

BRITTLE DO NOT
PHOTOCOPY

